

ISO 20022

Payments Clearing and Settlement - Maintenance 2020 - 2021

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 11 January 2021

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Payments Clearing and Settlement - Maintenance 2020 - 2021.

February 2021

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
2	pac_s.002.001.12 FIToFIPaymentStatusReportV12	6
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	6
2.2	Structure	7
2.3	Constraints	15
2.4	Message Building Blocks	18
3	pac_s.003.001.09 FIToFICustomerDirectDebitV09	122
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	122
3.2	Structure	123
3.3	Constraints	130
3.4	Message Building Blocks	134
4	pac_s.004.001.11 PaymentReturnV11	229
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	229
4.2	Structure	230
4.3	Constraints	248
4.4	Message Building Blocks	254
5	pac_s.007.001.11 FIToFIPaymentReversalV11	502
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	502
5.2	Structure	503
5.3	Constraints	512
5.4	Message Building Blocks	517
6	pac_s.008.001.10 FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV10	637
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	637
6.2	Structure	638
6.3	Constraints	647
6.4	Message Building Blocks	651
7	pac_s.009.001.10 FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV10	761
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	761
7.2	Structure	762
7.3	Constraints	773
7.4	Message Building Blocks	778
8	pac_s.010.001.05 FinancialInstitutionDirectDebitV05	921
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	921
8.2	Structure	922
8.3	Constraints	924
8.4	Message Building Blocks	926

9	pacs.028.001.05 FIToFIPaymentStatusRequestV05	960
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	960
9.2	Structure	961
9.3	Constraints	968
9.4	Message Building Blocks	970
10	Message Items Types	1066
10.1	MessageComponents	1066
10.2	Message Datatypes	1141

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

Set of messages used between financial institutions for the clearing and settlement of payment transactions.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
pacs.002.001.12 FIToFIPaymentStatusReportV12	The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message is sent by an instructed agent to the previous party in the payment chain. It is used to inform this party about the positive or negative status of an instruction (either single or file). It is also used to report on a pending instruction.
pacs.003.001.09 FIToFICustomerDirectDebitV09	The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionCustomerDirectDebit message is sent by the creditor agent to the debtor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to collect funds from a debtor account for a creditor.
pacs.004.001.11 PaymentReturnV11	The PaymentReturn message is sent by an agent to the previous agent in the payment chain to undo a payment previously settled.
pacs.007.001.11 FIToFIPaymentReversalV11	The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionPaymentReversal message is sent by an agent to the next party in the payment chain. It is used to reverse a payment previously executed.
pacs.008.001.10 FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV10	The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionCustomerCreditTransfer message is sent by the debtor agent to the creditor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor.
pacs.009.001.10 FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV10	The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is sent by a debtor financial institution to a creditor financial institution, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor, where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.
pacs.010.001.05 FinancialInstitutionDirectDebitV05	Scope: The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message is sent by an exchange or clearing house, or a financial institution, directly or through another agent, to the DebtorAgent. It is used to instruct the DebtorAgent to move funds from one or more debtor(s) account(s) to one or more creditor(s), where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>Usage:</p> <p>The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more financial institution direct debit instruction(s) for one or more creditor(s). The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.</p>
pacs.028.001.05 FIToFIPaymentStatusRequestV05	<p>The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionPaymentStatusRequest message is sent by the debtor agent to the creditor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to request a FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message containing information on the status of a previously sent instruction.</p>

2 **pacs.002.001.12 FIToFIPaymentStatusReportV12**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message is sent by an instructed agent to the previous party in the payment chain. It is used to inform this party about the positive or negative status of an instruction (either single or file). It is also used to report on a pending instruction.

Usage

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message is exchanged between agents to provide status information about instructions previously sent. Its usage will always be governed by a bilateral agreement between the agents.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message can be used to provide information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of a credit transfer instruction, a direct debit instruction, as well as other intra-agent instructions (for example FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest).

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message refers to the original instruction(s) by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport may also be sent to the receiver of the payment in a real time payment scenario, as both sides of the transactions must be informed of the status of the transaction (for example either the beneficiary is credited, or the transaction is rejected).

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReportV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **GroupHeader**

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

B. **OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus**

Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

C. **TransactionInformationAndStatus**

Information concerning the original transactions, to which the status report message refers.

D. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtStsRpt>	[1..1]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C18, C19, C20, C27	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			18
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		19
	InstructingAgent <InstgAg>	[0..1]	±		19
	InstructedAgent <InstdAg>	[0..1]	±		19
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		20
	OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C25, C17	20
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		21
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		21
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		22
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		22
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		22
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		22
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C26	22
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		23
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			23
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		23
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		23
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		24
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			24
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		32
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		32

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		33
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		33
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C26	33
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		34
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			34
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		34
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		35
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		35
	EffectiveInterbankSettlementDate <FctvIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		35
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		35
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		35
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>	[0..1]	±		36
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgnt>	[0..1]	±		36
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			36
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	43
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		43
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		44
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C21, C22, C23, C24, C29, C30	45
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	48
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		49
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		49

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	50
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		50
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		50
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		51
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	51
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		52
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	53
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		53
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		53
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		53
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	54
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		54
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		55
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	55
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		55
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		56
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	56
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		57
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		57
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	57
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		58
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		58
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		58
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			59

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	61
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		63
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		66
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	66
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		70
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	70
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	71
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		72
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		73
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		73
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		73

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		74
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		75
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		76
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		76
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			76
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		79
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			79
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			89
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	90
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	91
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	92
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	93
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	95
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		96
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		97
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			98
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		101

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	101
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	102
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		102
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		103
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		103
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		103
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			104
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			106
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		106
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			107
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			107
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	109
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		110
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		110

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	111
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		112
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		112
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		114
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		115
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	117
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		117
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		117
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	118
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		119
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		119
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		120
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		120

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	120
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	121

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 GroupStatusAcceptedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProcess), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is present
    And      /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleStatus1Code
    And      /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True

```

/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
 DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C9 GroupStatusPendingRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is present
 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is within DataType
 <<Code>> ValidationRulePending1Code
 And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
 DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 GroupStatusReceivedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is present
 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is within DataType
 <<Code>> ValidationRuleReceived1Code
 And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 GroupStatusRejectedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is present
 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is within DataType
 <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code
 And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be within
 DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C15 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C16 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C17 NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

C18 OriginalGroupInformationAbsenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is absent, then

TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*] is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 OriginalGroupInformationMultiplePresenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present and multiple times (Occurrence > 1), then TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[2] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 OriginalGroupInformationSinglePresenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present and only once, then TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be absent.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[1] is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[2] is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C22 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C23 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C24 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C25 StatusReasonInformationRule

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

C26 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C27 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C28 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C29 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C30 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader101** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		19
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		19
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		19
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		20

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

2.4.1.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.1.4 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the status message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1090
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1090
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1090

2.4.2 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

Impacted by: C25 "StatusReasonInformationRule", C17 "NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline"

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		21
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		21
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		22
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		22
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		22
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		22
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C26	22
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		23
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			23
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		23
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		23
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		24

Constraints

- **NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

- **StatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

On Condition

/GroupStatus is present

And /GroupStatus is not within DataType <<Code>>

ValidationRulePendingAndRejected1Code

Following Must be True

/StatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be absent

2.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

2.4.2.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1163

2.4.2.5 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1161

2.4.2.6 GroupStatus <GrpSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 1150

2.4.2.7 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C26 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		23
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			23
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		23
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		23

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition
 /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
 And /Reason is present
 And /Reason/Code is present
 Following Must be True
 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

2.4.2.7.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

2.4.2.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		23

2.4.2.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalStatusReason1Code](#)" on page 1153

2.4.2.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165

2.4.2.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1163

2.4.2.8 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts> contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 1096 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1097

2.4.3 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transactions, to which the status report message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following **PaymentTransaction130** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		32
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		33
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		33
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C26	33
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		34
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			34
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		34
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		35
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		35
	EffectiveInterbankSettlementDate <FctvIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		35
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		35
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		35
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		36
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		36
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			36
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	43
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		43
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		44
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C21, C22, C23, C24,	45

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C29, C30	
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	48
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		49
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		49
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	50
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		50
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		50
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		51
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	51
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		52
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	53
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		53
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		53
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		53
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	54
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		54
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		55
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	55
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		55
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		56
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	56
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		57
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		57

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	57
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		58
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		58
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		58
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			59
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	61
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		63
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		63
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		66
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	66
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		70
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	70
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	71
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		72

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		73
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		73
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		73
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		74
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		75
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		76
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		76
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			76
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		79
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			79
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			86

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			89
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	90
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	91
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	92
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	93
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	95
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		96
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		97

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		97
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			98
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		101
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	101
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	102
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		102
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		103
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		103
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		103
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			104
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			106
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		106
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			107
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			107
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	109
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		110
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	111
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		112
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		112
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		114
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		115
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	117
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		117
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		117
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	118
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		119
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		119
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		120
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		120
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	120

2.4.3.1 StatusIdentification <StsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reported status.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 1093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1093
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1094

2.4.3.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.5 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.6 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1160

2.4.3.7 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 1151

2.4.3.8 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C26 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		34
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			34
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		34

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True
/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

2.4.3.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

2.4.3.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34

2.4.3.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalStatusReason1Code](#)" on page 1153

2.4.3.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165

2.4.3.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1163

2.4.3.9 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the processing of the rejection of the instruction.

Usage: This is passed on for information purposes only. Settlement of the charges will be done separately.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following elements (see "Charges7" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1071
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1071

2.4.3.10 AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

2.4.3.11 EffectiveInterbankSettlementDate <FctvIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a transaction is completed and cleared, that is, payment is effected.

EffectiveInterbankSettlementDate <FctvIntrBkSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1073

2.4.3.12 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.13 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.14 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.3.15 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the status message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.3.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	43
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		43
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		44
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C21, C22, C23, C24, C29, C30	45
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	48
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		49
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		49
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	50
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		50
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		50
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		51
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	51
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		52
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	53
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		53
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		53
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		53

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	54
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		54
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		55
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	55
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		55
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		56
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	56
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		57
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		57
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	57
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		58
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		58
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		58
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			59
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	61
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		63
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		66
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	66
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		68

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		70
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	70
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	71
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		72
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		73
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		73
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		73
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		74
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		75
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		76
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		76
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			76
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			79
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			89
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	90
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	91
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	92
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	93
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	95
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		96
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		97
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			98
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		101
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	101
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	102
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		102
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		103
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		103
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		103
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			104
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			106
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		106
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			107
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			107
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	109
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		110
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	111
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		112
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		112
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		114
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		115
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	117
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		117
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		117
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	118
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		119
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		119
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		120
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		120

2.4.3.16.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1069
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1070
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1070
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1070

2.4.3.16.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158

2.4.3.16.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158

2.4.3.16.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1073

2.4.3.16.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

2.4.3.16.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C15 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C16

"InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C22

"SettlementMethodClearingRule", C23 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C24

"SettlementMethodCoverRule", C29 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30

"ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	48
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		49
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		49
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	50
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		50
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		50
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		51
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	51
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		52
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	53
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		53
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		53
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		53
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	54
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		54
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		55
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	55
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		55
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		56
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	56
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		57
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		57
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	57

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		58
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		58

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

2.4.3.16.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

2.4.3.16.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		49
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		49
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	50
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		50
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		50

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**2.4.3.16.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51

2.4.3.16.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1148

2.4.3.16.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.3.16.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		52
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	53
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		53
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		53

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**2.4.3.16.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.3.16.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		54
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		55
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	55
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		55
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		56

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.16.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.7.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.3.16.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		57
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		57
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	57
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		58
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		58

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1113 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1115
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1116

2.4.3.16.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

2.4.3.16.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	61
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		63
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		66
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	66
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		70
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	70
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	71
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		72
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		73
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		73

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		73
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		74
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		75
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		76
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		76

2.4.3.16.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		63
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		66
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	66
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		70
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	70
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	71
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		72
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		73
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		73
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		73

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		74
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		75
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		76

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

2.4.3.16.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

2.4.3.16.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.3.16.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		66
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	66
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		70
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	70
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		71
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	71
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		72
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		73
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		73
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		73
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		68

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**2.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		70
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	70
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		71

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		72
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		72
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		73
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		73

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

2.4.3.16.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1162

2.4.3.16.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

2.4.3.16.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

2.4.3.16.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

2.4.3.16.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76

2.4.3.16.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

2.4.3.16.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

2.4.3.16.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1073
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1074
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1074
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1075

2.4.3.16.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		79
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			79
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			89
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	90
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	91
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	92
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	93
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	95
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		96
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		97
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			98
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		100
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		101
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	101
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	102
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		102
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		103
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		103
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		103
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			106
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		106
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			107
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			107
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	109
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		110

2.4.3.16.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

2.4.3.16.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			89
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	90
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	91
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	92
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	95
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		96
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		97
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			98
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		101
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	101
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	102
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		102
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		103
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		103
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		103
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			104
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			106
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		106
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			107
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			107
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	109
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		110

2.4.3.16.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			89
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	90
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	91
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	92
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	95

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			89
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	90
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	91
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	92
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	93
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	95

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1149

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	90
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	91
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	92
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	93
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	95

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	91

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 1149**2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	93

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 1153

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		94

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

2.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1099
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1099
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1103

2.4.3.16.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1076
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1077

2.4.3.16.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

2.4.3.16.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

2.4.3.16.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		100
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		101
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	101
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	102
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		102
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		103
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		103
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		103
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			104
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			106
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		106
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			107
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			107
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1163

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		103
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		103
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		103
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			104
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			106
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		106
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			107
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			107
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	109
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		105

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		106
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	106
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			107
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			107
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	109

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1162**2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			107
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	109

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		108

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

2.4.3.16.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1133
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1133
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1133
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134

2.4.3.16.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163

2.4.3.16.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

2.4.3.16.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

2.4.3.16.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		112
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		112

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165**2.4.3.16.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.3.16.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		114
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		115

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

2.4.3.16.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

2.4.3.16.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	117
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		117

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**2.4.3.16.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

2.4.3.16.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		119
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		119

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.16.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

2.4.3.16.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

2.4.3.16.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.16.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1165**2.4.3.16.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

2.4.3.16.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

2.4.3.16.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1090

2.4.3.17 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1104](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1104](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **pacs.003.001.09** **FIToFICustomerDirectDebitV09**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionCustomerDirectDebit message is sent by the creditor agent to the debtor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system.

It is used to collect funds from a debtor account for a creditor.

Usage

The FltoFICustomerDirectDebit message can contain one or more customer direct debit instructions.

The FIToFICustomerDirectDebit message does not allow for grouping.

The FltoFICustomerDirectDebit message may or may not contain mandate related information, that is extracts from a mandate, such as the MandateIdentification or DateOfSignature. The FIToFICustomerDirectDebit message must not be considered as a mandate.

The FltoFICustomerDirectDebit message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FIToFICustomerDirectDebitV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. DirectDebitTransactionInformation

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual direct debit(s).

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFICstmrDrctDbt>	[1..1]		C12, C16, C20, C26, C29, C32, C33, C35	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C31	134
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		135
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		136
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		136
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		136
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		137
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	137
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C27, C28	137
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	139
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		139
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		139
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	140
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		140
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		140
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		141
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C8, C17, C18, C19,	143

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C21, C22, C23, C24, C25, C7, C36, C37	
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C34	151
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		152
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	153
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		153
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			153
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		154
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		154
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	154
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		155
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			156
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C3, C4	158
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		160
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		161
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			161
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	163
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		164
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		165
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>	[0..1]	±		165
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		167
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	168
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		169
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnIFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnIFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalReason <OrgnIRsn>	[0..1]			171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnITrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		171
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		171
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		173
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		173

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		173
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		175
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		176
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		176
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		179
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		179
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	180
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		181
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	181
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		182
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		182
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	182
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		183

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		184
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		184
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	185
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	186
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		186
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		186
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		187
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]		C15, C14	187
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		188
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	188
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		189
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		189
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	189
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		190
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		190
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	191
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		191
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		191
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		192
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		192
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		193
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			193
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		196

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			196
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			203
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			205
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		206
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			206
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	207
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			208
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	208
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	209
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	210
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	211
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	212
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		213
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		214
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			215
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		218
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		218
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	218
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		219
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		220
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		220
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		221
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		221
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			221
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		221

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		222
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			223
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		223
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			224
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			224
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	226
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		226
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		226
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		227
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	227
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	228

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 ChargesAmountGuideline

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

C8 ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

C18 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C19 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C20 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C22 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C23 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C24 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C25 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C26 PaymentTypeInformationRule

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ClearingSystem is not allowed.

C28 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then ClearingSystem must be present and SettlementAccount is not allowed.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C31 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C32 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of /DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C33 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C34 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C35 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent

Following Must be True

`/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate` Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C36 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C37 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C31 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader98** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		135
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		136
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		136
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		136
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		137
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	137
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C27, C28	137
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	139
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		139
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		139
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	140
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		140
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		140
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		141
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		142

Constraints

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

3.4.1.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see "Authorisation1Choice" on page 1103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104

3.4.1.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

3.4.1.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1163

3.4.1.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1161

3.4.1.7 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.8 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.1.9 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C27 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C28 "SettlementMethodClearingRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	139
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		139
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		139
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	140
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		140
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		140
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141

Constraints

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ClearingSystem is not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

- SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then ClearingSystem must be present and SettlementAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be present

3.4.1.9.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod2Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

3.4.1.9.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		139
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		139
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	140
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		140
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		140

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.1.9.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.1.9.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.1.9.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1165

3.4.1.9.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.1.9.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141

3.4.1.9.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code](#)" on page 1148

3.4.1.9.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165

3.4.1.10 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1113 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1115
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1116

3.4.1.11 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.1.12 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2 DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements providing information specific to the individual direct debit(s).

Impacted by: C8 "ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule", C17

"InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule", C18 "InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule", C19

"InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule", C21 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C22

"IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C23 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C24

"IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C25 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C7 "ChargesAmountGuideline",

C36 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C37 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf> contains the following
DirectDebitTransactionInformation29 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C34	151
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		152
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	153
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		153
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			153
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		154
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		154
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	154
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		155
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			156
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C3, C4	158
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		160
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		161
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			161
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdrAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	163
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		164
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		165
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		167
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	168
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		169
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		171
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		171
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		173
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		175
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		176
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		176
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		179
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		179
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	180
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		181
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	181
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		182
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		182
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	182
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		183
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		184
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		184
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	185
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	186
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		186
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		186
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		187
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]		C15, C14	187
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		188
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	188
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		189
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		189
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	189
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		190
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		190
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	191
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		191
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		191
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		192
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		192
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		193
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			193
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		196
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			196
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			199

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			203
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			205
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		206
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			206
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	207
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			208
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	208
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	209
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	210
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	211
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	212
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		213
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		214
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			215
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		218
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		218
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	218
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		219
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		220
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		220
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		221
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		221
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			221
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		222

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			223
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		223
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			224
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			224
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	226
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		226
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		226
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		227
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	227

Constraints

- **ChargesAmountGuideline**

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

- **ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present.

On Condition
 /ChargesInformation[*]/Amount is present
 Following Must be True
 /InstructedAmount Must be present

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

On Condition
 /InstructedAmount is present
 And /InstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is different from /
 InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
 Following Must be True
 /ExchangeRate Must be present

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

On Condition
 /InstructedAmount is present

```

And      /InstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is equal to /
InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
Following Must be True
      /ExchangeRate Must be absent

```

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule**

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

```

On Condition
      /InstructedAmount is absent
Following Must be True
      /ExchangeRate Must be absent

```

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```

On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```

On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```

On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```

On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```

On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

3.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C34 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1085
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1086
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1086
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1086

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

3.4.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1113 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1115
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1116

3.4.2.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

3.4.2.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttImTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		154
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		154

3.4.2.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

3.4.2.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

3.4.2.7 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.8 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1161

3.4.2.9 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.2.10 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following elements (see "Charges7" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1071
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1071

3.4.2.11 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.12 DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information specific to the direct debit mandate.

DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx> contains the following **DirectDebitTransaction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C3, C4	158
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		160
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		161
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			161
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	163
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		164
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		165
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		165
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		167
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	168
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		169
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		170

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		171
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		171
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		173
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		173

3.4.2.12.1 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the direct debit mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		160
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		161
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			161
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	163
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		164
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		165
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		165
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		167
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	168
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		169
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		170

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		171
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		171
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	FinalCollectionDate <FnalColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		173

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

3.4.2.12.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.12.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.12.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.12.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	163
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		164
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		165
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		165
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		167
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	168
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		169
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		171

3.4.2.12.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.12.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.12.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2.12.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		164
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		165

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.12.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.12.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.12.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.12.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**3.4.2.12.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.12.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.12.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		167
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.12.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.12.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.12.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.12.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

3.4.2.12.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.12.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2.12.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		169
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		170

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.12.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.12.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.12.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.12.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.12.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.12.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.12.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

3.4.2.12.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171

3.4.2.12.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

3.4.2.12.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.12.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

3.4.2.12.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1162

3.4.2.12.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.12.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.12.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

3.4.2.12.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

3.4.2.12.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

3.4.2.12.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.12.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

3.4.2.12.2 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.12.3 PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the pre-notification which is sent separately from the direct debit instruction.

Usage: The direct debit pre-notification is used to reconcile separately sent collection information with the direct debit transaction information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.12.4 PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the creditor notifies the debtor about the amount and date on which the direct debit instruction will be presented to the debtor's agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.13 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.14 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		175
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		176

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.14.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.14.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.14.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

3.4.2.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.15 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2.16 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.17 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.18 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the creditor or a party that initiates the direct debit on behalf of the creditor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.19 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2.20 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2.21 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2.22 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		181
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	181
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		182

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.22.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.22.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.22.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.22.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

3.4.2.22.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.23 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2.24 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		183
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		184

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.24.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.24.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.24.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.24.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.24.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.25 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor agent and creditor agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the intermediary agent 2 and the debtor agent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2.26 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	186
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		186
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		186

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.26.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.26.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.26.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.26.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

3.4.2.26.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.27 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.28 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		188
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	188
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		189

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.28.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.28.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.28.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.28.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.28.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.29 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

3.4.2.30 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		190
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		190
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	191
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		191
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		191

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.30.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

3.4.2.30.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

3.4.2.30.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.30.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

3.4.2.30.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

3.4.2.31 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.32 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1090

3.4.2.33 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 1127 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1128
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1128
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		1130
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1130
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1130

3.4.2.34 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1131

3.4.2.35 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		196
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			196
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			203
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			205
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		206
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			206
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	207
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			208
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	208
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	209
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	210
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	211
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	212
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		213
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		214
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			215
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		217
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		218
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		218
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	218
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		219
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		220
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		220
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		221
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		221
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			221

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		222
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			223
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		223
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			224
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			224
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	226
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		226
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		226
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		227

3.4.2.35.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

3.4.2.35.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			203
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			205
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		206
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			206
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	207
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			208
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	208
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	209
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	211
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	212
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		213
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		214
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			215
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		218
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		218
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	218
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		219
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		220
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		220
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		221
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		221
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			221
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		222
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			223
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		223
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			224
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			224
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	226
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		226
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		226
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		227

3.4.2.35.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			203
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			205
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		206
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			206
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	207
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			208
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	208
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	209
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	211
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	212

3.4.2.35.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		202

3.4.2.35.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202

3.4.2.35.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.2.35.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.35.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			205
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		206
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			206
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	207
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			208
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	208
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	209
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	210
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	211
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	212

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			205
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		206
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		206

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1149

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	207
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			208
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	208
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	209
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	210
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	211
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	212

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	208

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 1149**3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	210

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 1153

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	211
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1099
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1099
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1103

3.4.2.35.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1076
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1077

3.4.2.35.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.35.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

3.4.2.35.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		218
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		218
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	218
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		219
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		220
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		220
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		221
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		221
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			221
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		222
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			223
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		223
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			224
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			224
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		226

3.4.2.35.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

3.4.2.35.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

3.4.2.35.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

3.4.2.35.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1163

3.4.2.35.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

3.4.2.35.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

3.4.2.35.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		220
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		220
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		221
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		221
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			221
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		222
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			223
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		223
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			224
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			224
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	226
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		226

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		222

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		223
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	223
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			224
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			224
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	226

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1162**3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			224
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	226

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		225

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1163

3.4.2.35.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1133
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1133
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1133
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134

3.4.2.35.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163

3.4.2.36 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.3 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **pacs.004.001.11** **PaymentReturnV11**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The PaymentReturn message is sent by an agent to the previous agent in the payment chain to undo a payment previously settled.

Usage

The PaymentReturn message is exchanged between agents to return funds after settlement of credit transfer instructions (that is FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message and FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message) or direct debit instructions (FIToFICustomerDirectDebit message).

The PaymentReturn message should not be used between agents and non-financial institution customers. Non-financial institution customers will be informed about a debit or a credit on their account(s) through a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message ('notification') and/or BankToCustomerAccountReport/BankToCustomerStatement message ('statement').

The PaymentReturn message can be used to return single instructions or multiple instructions from one or different files.

The PaymentReturn message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The PaymentReturn message refers to the original instruction(s) by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

Outline

The PaymentReturnV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. OriginalGroupInformation

Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

C. TransactionInformation

Information concerning the original transactions, to which the return message refers.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PmtRtr>	[1..1]		C12, C14, C15, C16, C17, C21, C23, C33, C34, C35, C52, C57, C58, C59	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C8, C56, C13	254
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		257
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		257
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		257
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		258
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		258
	GroupReturn <GrpRtr>	[0..1]	Indicator		258
	TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	258
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C22, C24, C48, C49, C50, C51, C54, C55	259
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	262
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		263
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		263
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		264

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		265
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		266
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		266
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	267
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		267
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		267
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		267
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	268
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		268
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		269
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	269
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		270
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		270
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	270
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		271
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		271
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		272
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		272
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		272
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		273
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		273
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			274
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		274
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		274

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		274
	ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C47	274
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]		C7, C45, C46	275
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		293
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		293
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		293
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		293
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		293
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		293
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		294
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	294
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		294
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		294
	ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	295
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		295
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			296
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		296
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		296
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		297
	ReturnedInstructedAmount <RtrdInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	297
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		297
	CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	297
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		298
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		298
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		299
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	ReturnChain <RtrChain>	[0..1]		C25, C27, C30, C36, C39, C42	299

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		304
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	304
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		305
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		305
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	306
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		306
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		306
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		306
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	308
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		309
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		311
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		312
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		314
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		315
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		316
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	318
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		319
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	319
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		320
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		320
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		321
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		321
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		322
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		322
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	323
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		323
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		323
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		325
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		325
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	325
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		326
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		326
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	326
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		327
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		327
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	328
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		328
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		328
	ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C47	329
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]		C62	329
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	343
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		343
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		344
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		344
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C48, C49, C50, C51, C54, C55	344
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	347
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		348

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	349
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		349
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		350
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		351
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	352
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		352
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		352
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	353
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		354
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	354
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		355
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		355
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	355
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	356
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		357
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		357
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			358

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	360
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		362
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		362
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			363
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		365
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	365
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		366
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		367
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	368
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		368
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		369
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	369
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		369
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		371
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		372
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		372
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		372

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		373
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		373
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		374
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		375
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		375
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			375
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		378
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			378
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			381
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			383
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		384
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			386
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			387
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			387
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		388

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		388
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			388
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	389
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	390
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			391
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	392
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	393
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	394
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		395
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		396
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		396
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			397
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		400

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		400
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		400
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	400
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	401
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		401
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		401
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			401
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		403
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		403
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			403
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		404
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			405
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		405
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			406
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			406
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		409
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		409

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		409
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	410
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	411
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		412
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	412
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		413
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	413
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	414
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		415
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		415
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		416
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		416
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	417
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		417
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		418
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	418
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		418
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		419
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		419

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C26, C28, C29, C31, C32, C37, C40, C41, C43, C44, C38, C60, C61	419
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		428
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		429
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		429
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	429
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	431
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		431
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		432
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	432
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		433
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		433
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		434
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		434
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	435
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		435
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		435
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	436
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		436

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		437
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	437
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		438
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	438
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		439
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		439
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	440
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		440
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	441
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		441
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		442
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	442
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		443
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		444
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		444
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	444
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		445
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		446
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		446
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		447

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		448
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		448
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	448
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		449
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		449
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		450
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	451
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		451
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		451
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	452
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		453
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	453
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		454
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		454
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		454
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			454
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		455
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			455
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		457

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		457
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	457
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	458
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		458
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		458
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			458
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		459
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		460
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			460
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		460
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			462
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		462
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	462
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	463
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			463
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			463
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	465
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		465
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			466
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		469
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			469
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			472

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			474
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		475
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		476
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			476
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			478
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			479
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	480
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	482
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			483

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	485
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		485
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		486
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		487
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		487
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			488
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		491
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	491
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	492
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		492
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			492
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		493
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		494
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		494
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			494
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		495

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			496
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		496
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			497
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		499
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		499
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		500
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	500
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C53	501
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C53	501

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 ChargesInformationAndReturnedInstructedAmountRule

If ChargesInformation is present, then ReturnedInstructedAmount must be present.

C8 ControlSumAndGroupReturnRule

If GroupReturn is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then TransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 GroupReturnAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline

If GroupReturn is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

C14 GroupReturnAndNumberOfTransactionsRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReturn is false, then GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReturn is present

And /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'Number Occurrences TransactionInformation'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 GroupReturnAndReturnReasonRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReturn is true, then OriginalGroupInformation/ReturnReasonInformation/ReturnReason must be present.

On Condition

```

    /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is present
    And    /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is equal to value 'true'
    And    /OriginalGroupInformation/ReturnReasonInformation[*]/
AdditionalInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /OriginalGroupInformation/ReturnReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be
present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 GroupReturnAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReturn is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is present
    And    /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 GroupReturnAndTransactionInformationPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReturn is false, then at least one occurrence of TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

```

    /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is present
    And    /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C19 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C20 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C21 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then TransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C23 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then TransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C26 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C27 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C28 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C29 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C30 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C31 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C32 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C33 NoCoverSettlementMethodRule

GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod must be different from COVE (Cover) when returning direct debit transactions.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation is present

And /GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

substring(/OriginalGroupInformation/OriginalMessageNameIdentification, 1,8) Must be different from value 'pacs.003'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C34 OriginalGroupInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformation is present, then TransactionInformation/OriginalGroupInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformation is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 PaymentTypeInformationRule

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present, then TransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C36 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C37 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C38 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C39 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C40 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C41 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C42 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C43 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C44 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C45 ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule

If ReturnedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

C46 ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule

If ReturnedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C47 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C48 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C49 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C50 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C51 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C52 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C53 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C54 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C55 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C56 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C57 TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount must equal the sum of all occurrences of TransactionInformation/ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount when present.

```

On Condition
  /GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to
value 'sum of TransactionInformation/ReturnedInterbankSttlementAmount'

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C58 TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of TransactionInformation/ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount.

```

On Condition
  /GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present
And    /TransactionInformation[1] is present
And    /TransactionInformation[*]/ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is
present
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[*]/ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount/
attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/
TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C59 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then TransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

```

On Condition
  /GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C60 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C61 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C62 UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransferRule

The UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer element can only be present if present in the original transaction being returned.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C8 "ControlSumAndGroupReturnRule", C56
"TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule", C13
"GroupReturnAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader99** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		257
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		257
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		257
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		258
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		258
	GroupReturn <GrpRtr>	[0..1]	Indicator		258
	TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	258
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C22, C24, C48, C49, C50, C51, C54, C55	259
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	262
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		263
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		263
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		264
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		265
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		266
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		266
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	267
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		267

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		267
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		267
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	268
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		268
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		269
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	269
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		270
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		270
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	270
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		271
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		271
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		272
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		272
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		272
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		273
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		273

Constraints

- **ControlSumAndGroupReturnRule**

If GroupReturn is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /GroupReturn is present
  And /GroupReturn is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /ControlSum Must be absent
```

- **GroupReturnAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline**

If GroupReturn is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

```
On Condition
  /TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present
```

Following Must be True
/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

4.4.1.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see "Authorisation1Choice" on page 1103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104

4.4.1.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

4.4.1.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1163

4.4.1.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1161

4.4.1.7 GroupReturn <GrpRtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the return applies to the whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group(s).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.1.8 TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent in the return message.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.1.9 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.1.10 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C22 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C48 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C49 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C50 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C51 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C54 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C55 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	262
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		263
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		263
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		264
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		265
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		266
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		266
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	267
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		267
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		267
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		267
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	268
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		268
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		269
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	269
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		270
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		270
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	270
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		271
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		271
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	271

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		272
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		272

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

4.4.1.10.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.4.1.10.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		263
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		263
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		264

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.1.10.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.1.10.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.1.10.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.1.10.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.1.10.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.1.10.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265

4.4.1.10.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1148

4.4.1.10.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.1.10.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.1.10.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		266
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		266
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	267
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		267
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		267

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.1.10.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.1.10.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.1.10.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.1.10.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.1.10.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.1.10.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.1.10.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		268
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		269
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	269
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		270

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.1.10.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.1.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.1.10.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.1.10.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.1.10.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.1.10.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.1.10.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		271
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		271
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		272
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		272

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.1.10.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.1.10.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.1.10.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.1.10.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.1.10.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.1.11 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the return transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1116 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

4.4.1.12 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.1.13 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the return message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being returned.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		274
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		274
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		274
	ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C47	274

4.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

4.4.2.4 ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the return reason.

Impacted by: C47 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReturnReason6" on page 1136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1137
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1138

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is present

And /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

4.4.3 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transactions, to which the return message refers.

Impacted by: C7 "ChargesInformationAndReturnedInstructedAmountRule", C45

"ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule", C46

"ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule"

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following **PaymentTransaction133** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		293
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		293
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		293
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		293
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		293
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		293
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		294
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	294
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		294
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		294
	ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	295
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		295
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			296
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		296
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		296
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		297
	ReturnedInstructedAmount <RtrdInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	297
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		297
	CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	297
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		298
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		298
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		299
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	ReturnChain <RtrChain>	[0..1]		C25, C27, C30, C36, C39, C42	299
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		304

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	304
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		305
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		305
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	306
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		306
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		306
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		306
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	308
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		309
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		311
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		312
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		314

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		315
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		316
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	318
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		319
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	319
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		320
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		320
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		321
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		321
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		322
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		322
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	323
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		323
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		323
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		325
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		325
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	325
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		326
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		326
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	326
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		327
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		327
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	328
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		328
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		328
	ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C47	329
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]		C62	329
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	343
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		343
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		344
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		344
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C48, C49, C50, C51, C54, C55	344
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	347
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		348
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	349

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		349
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		350
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		351
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	352
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		352
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		352
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	353
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		354
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	354
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		355
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		355
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	355
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	356
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		357
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		357
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			358

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	360
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		362
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		362
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		362
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			363
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		365
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	365
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		366
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		367
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	368
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		368
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		369
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	369
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		369
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		371
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		372
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		372
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		372

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		373
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		373
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		374
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		375
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		375
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			375
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		378
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			378
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			381
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			383
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		384
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			386
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			387
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			387
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		388

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		388
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			388
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	389
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	390
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			391
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	392
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	393
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	394
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		395
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		396
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		396
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			397
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		400

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		400
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		400
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	400
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	401
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		401
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		401
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			401
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		403
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		403
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			403
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		404
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			405
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		405
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			406
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			406
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		409
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		409

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		409
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	410
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	411
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		412
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	412
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		413
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	413
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	414
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		415
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		415
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		416
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		416
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	417
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		417
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		418
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	418
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		418
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		419
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		419

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C26, C28, C29, C31, C32, C37, C40, C41, C43, C44, C38, C60, C61	419
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		428
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		429
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		429
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	429
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	431
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		431
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		432
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	432
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		433
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		433
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		434
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		434
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	435
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		435
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		435
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	436
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		436

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		437
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	437
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		438
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	438
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		439
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		439
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	440
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		440
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	441
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		441
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		442
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	442
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		443
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		444
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		444
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	444
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		445
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		446
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		446
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		447

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		448
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		448
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	448
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		449
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		449
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		450
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	451
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		451
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		451
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	452
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		453
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	453
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		454
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		454
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		454
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			454
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		455
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			455
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		457

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		457
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	457
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	458
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		458
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		458
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			458
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		459
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		460
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			460
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		460
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			462
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		462
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	462
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	463
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			463
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			463
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	465
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		465
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			466
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		469
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			469
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			472

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			474
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		475
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		476
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			476
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			478
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			479
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	480
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	482
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			483

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	485
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		485
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		486
	Invoice <Invc>	[0..1]	±		487
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		487
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			488
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		491
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	491
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	492
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		492
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			492
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		493
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		494
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		494
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			494
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		495

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			496
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		496
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			497
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		499
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		499
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		500
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	500
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C53	501

Constraints

- **ChargesInformationAndReturnedInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then ReturnedInstructedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/ChargesInformation[1] is present

And /ChargesInformation[1]/Amount is present

Following Must be True

/ReturnedInstructedAmount Must be present

- **ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule**

If ReturnedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

On Condition

/ReturnedInstructedAmount is present

And /ReturnedInstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is different from /ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

Following Must be True

/ExchangeRate Must be present

- **ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule**

If ReturnedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

On Condition

/ReturnedInstructedAmount is present

And /ReturnedInstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is equal to /ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

Following Must be True
/ExchangeRate Must be absent

4.4.3.1 ReturnIdentification <RtrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the returned transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 1093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1093
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1094

4.4.3.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.5 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.6 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1160

4.4.3.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnIClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.8 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.9 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Usage: the OriginalInterbankSettlementDate is the interbank settlement date of the original instruction return message, and not of the return message.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.10 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the return transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1116 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

4.4.3.11 ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent in the returned instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.12 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Usage: the InterbankSettlementDate is the interbank settlement date of the return message, and not of the original instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.13 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Usage: the SettlementPriority is the settlement priority of the return message, and not of the original instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

4.4.3.14 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		296
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		296

4.4.3.14.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

4.4.3.14.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

4.4.3.15 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq> contains the following elements (see ["SettlementTimeRequest2"](#) on page 1111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112

4.4.3.16 ReturnedInstructedAmount <RtrdInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, in the returned transaction.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.17 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: ["BaseOneRate"](#) on page 1161

4.4.3.18 CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid as compensation for the processing of the instruction.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.19 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Usage: The ChargeBearer applies to the return message, not to the original instruction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.3.20 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the processing of the return transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following elements (see "[Charges7](#)" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1071
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1071

4.4.3.21 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the clearing system, to unambiguously identify the return instruction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.22 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.23 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the return message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being returned.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.24 ReturnChain <RtrChain>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides all parties (agents and non-agents) involved in a return transaction.

Impacted by: C25 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C27 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C30 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C36 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C39 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C42 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule"

ReturnChain <RtrChain> contains the following **TransactionParties10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		304
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	304
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		305
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		305
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	306
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		306
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		306
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		306
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	308
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		309
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		311
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		312
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		314
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		315
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		316
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	318
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		319
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	319
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		320
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		320
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		321
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		321
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		322
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		322
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	323
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		323
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		323
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		325
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		325
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	325
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		326
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		326
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	326
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		327
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		327
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	328
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		328
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		328

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
```

Following Must be True
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
 /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

4.4.3.24.1 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

4.4.3.24.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

4.4.3.24.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		305
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		305
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	306
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		306
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		306

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.24.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.3.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.3.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.24.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

4.4.3.24.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.24.6 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	308
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.24.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.24.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.7 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.24.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.24.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.8.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.8.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.24.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.9 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.24.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		312
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.24.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.24.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.11 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.24.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		315
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		316
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		316

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.24.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.12.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.24.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.13 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.24.14 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	318
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.24.14.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.14.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.14.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.24.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.15 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.24.16 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		320
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		320
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		321

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.24.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.24.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.17 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.24.18 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		322
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		322
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	323
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		323
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		323

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.24.18.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.18.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.18.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.18.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.24.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.19 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.24.20 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		325
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		325
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	325
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		326

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.24.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.20.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.20.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.24.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.21 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

4.4.3.24.22 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		327
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		327
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	328
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		328

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.24.22.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.24.22.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.24.22.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.24.22.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.24.22.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.24.23 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

4.4.3.25 ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the return reason.

Impacted by: C47 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReturnReason6" on page 1136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1137
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1138

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is present

And /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

4.4.3.26 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

Impacted by: C62 "UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransferRule"

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference36 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	343
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		343
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		344
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		344
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C48, C49, C50, C51, C54, C55	344
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	347
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		348
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	349
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		349
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		350
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		351
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	352
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		352
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		352

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	353
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		354
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	354
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		355
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		355
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	355
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	356
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		357
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		357
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			358
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	360
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		362
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		362
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			363
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		365
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	365
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		366
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		367
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		367

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	368
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		368
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		369
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	369
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		369
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		371
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		372
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		372
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		372
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		373
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		373
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		374
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		375
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		375
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			375
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		378

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			378
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			381
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			383
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		384
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			386
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			387
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			387
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		388
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			388
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	389
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	390
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			391
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	392
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	393
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	394
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		395
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		396
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		396
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			397
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		400
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		400
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		400
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	400
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	401
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		401
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		401
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			401
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		403
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		403
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			403
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		403

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		404
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			405
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		405
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			406
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			406
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		409
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		409
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		409
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	410
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	411
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		412
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	412
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		413
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	413
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		414

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	414
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		415
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		415
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		416
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		416
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	417
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		417
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		418
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	418
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		418
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		419
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		419
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C26, C28, C29, C31, C32, C37, C40, C41, C43, C44, C38, C60, C61	419
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		428
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		429
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		429
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	429
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	431
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		431
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		432
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	432
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		433
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		433
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		434
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		434
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	435
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		435
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		435
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	436
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		436
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		437
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	437
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		438
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	438
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		439
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		439
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	440
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		440
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	441
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		441
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	442
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		443
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		444
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		444
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	444
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		445
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		446
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		446
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		447
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		448
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		448
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	448
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		449
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		449
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		450
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	451
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		451
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		451
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	452

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		453
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	453
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		454
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		454
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		454
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			454
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		455
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			455
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		457
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	457
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	458
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		458
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		458
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			458
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		459
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		460
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			460
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		460
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			462
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		462
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	462
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	463
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			463
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			463
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	465
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		465
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			466
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		469
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			469
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			472
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			474
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		475
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		476
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			476
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			478
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		479

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			479
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	480
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	482
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	485
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		485
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		486
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		487
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		487
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			488
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		491
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		491

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	491
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	492
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		492
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			492
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		493
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		494
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		494
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			494
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		495
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			496
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		496
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			497
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		499
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		499
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		500
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	500

Constraints

- **UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransferRule**

The UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer element can only be present if present in the original transaction being returned.

4.4.3.26.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1069
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1070
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1070
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1070

4.4.3.26.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1158**4.4.3.26.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1073

4.4.3.26.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C22 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C48 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C49 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C50 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C51 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C54 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C55 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	347
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		348
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	349
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		349
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		350
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		351
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	352
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		352
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		352
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	353
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		354
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	354
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		355
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		355
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	355
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	356

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		357

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

4.4.3.26.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.4.3.26.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		348
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	349
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		349

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350

4.4.3.26.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1148

4.4.3.26.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		351
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	352
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		352

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		353
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		354
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	354
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		355

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.26.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.7.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	356
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		357

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1113 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1115
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1116

4.4.3.26.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.4.3.26.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	360
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		362
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		362
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			363
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		365
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	365
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		366
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		367
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	368
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		368
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		369
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	369
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		369
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		371
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		372

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		372
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		372
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		373
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		373
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		374
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		375
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		375

4.4.3.26.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		362
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		362
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			363
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		365
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	365
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		366
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		367
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	368
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		368
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		369
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	369
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		369
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		371
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		372
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		372
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		372

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		373
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		373
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		374
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		374
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		375

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

4.4.3.26.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.26.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		365
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		365
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	365
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		366
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		367
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		367
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	368
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		368
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		369
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	369
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		369
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		370
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		371
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		372
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		372
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		372
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		373

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		366
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		367
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		367

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		368
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		369
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	369
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		369
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		370

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		371
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		372

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

4.4.3.26.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1162

4.4.3.26.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

4.4.3.26.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375

4.4.3.26.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

4.4.3.26.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

4.4.3.26.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1073
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1074
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1074
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1075

4.4.3.26.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		378
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			378
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			381
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			383
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		384
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			386
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			387
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			387
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		388
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			388
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	389
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	390
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			391
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	392
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	393
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	394
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		395
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		396
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		396
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			397
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		400
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		400
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		400
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	400
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	401
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		401
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		401
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			401
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		403
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		403
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			403

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		404
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			405
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		405
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			406
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			406
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		409

4.4.3.26.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			381
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			383
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		384
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			386
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			387
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			387
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		388
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			388
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	389
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	390
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			391
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	393
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	394
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		395
	Invoice <Invr>	[0..1]	±		396
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		396
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			397
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		400
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		400
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		400
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	400
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	401
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		401
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		401
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			401
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		403
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		403
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			403
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		404
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			405
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		405
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			406
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			406
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		409

4.4.3.26.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			383
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		384
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			386
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			387
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			387
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		388
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			388
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	389
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	390
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			391
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	393
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	394

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		384

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			386
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			387
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			387
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		388
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			388
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	389
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	390
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			391
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	392
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	393
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	394

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			387
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			387
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		388
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		388

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			387
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		388

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1149

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	389
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	390
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			391
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	392
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	393
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	394

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	390

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 1149**4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	392

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 1153

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	393
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		393

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1099
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1099
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1103

4.4.3.26.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1076
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1077

4.4.3.26.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		400
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		400
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		400
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	400
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	401
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		401
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		401
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			401
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		403
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		403
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			403
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		404
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			405
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		405
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			406
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			406
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	408

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		403
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		403
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			403
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		404
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			405
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		405
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			406
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			406
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		404

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		405
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	405
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			406
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			406
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	408

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1162**4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			406
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	408

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		407

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1133
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1133
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1133
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134

4.4.3.26.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

4.4.3.26.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

4.4.3.26.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	411
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1165**4.4.3.26.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		413
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	413
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		414

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		415
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		415
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		416

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

4.4.3.26.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		417
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		418
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	418
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		418

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1165**4.4.3.26.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

4.4.3.26.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see ["Purpose2Choice"](#) on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1090

4.4.3.26.23 UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying customer credit transfer for which cover is provided.

Impacted by: C26 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C28 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C29 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C31 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C32 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C37 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C40 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C41 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C43 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C44

"PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C38 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C60
"UltimateCreditorGuideline", C61 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		428
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		429
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		429
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	429
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	431
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		431
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		432
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	432
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		433
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		433
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		434
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		434
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	435
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		435
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		435
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	436
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		436
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		437
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	437
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		438
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	438

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		439
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		439
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	440
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		440
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	441
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		441
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		442
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	442
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		443
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		444
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		444
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	444
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		445
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		446
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		446
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		447
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		448
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		448
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	448
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		449

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		449
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		450
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	451
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		451
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		451
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	452
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		453
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	453
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		454
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		454
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		454
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			454
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		455
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			455
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		457
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	457
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	458
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		458
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		458
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			458
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		459

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		459
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		460
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			460
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		460
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			462
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		462
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	462
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	463
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			463
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			463
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	465
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		465
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			466
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		469
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			469
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			472
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			474
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		475
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		476

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			476
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			478
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			479
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	480
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	482
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	485
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		485
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		486

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		487
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		487
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			488
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		491
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	491
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	492
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		492
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			492
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		493
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		494
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		494
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			494
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		495
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			496
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		496
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			497
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		499
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		499
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		500
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	500

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

4.4.3.26.23.1 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.23.2 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.23.3 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.23.4 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	431
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		431

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.23.6 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		433
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		433
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		434

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.7 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.23.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		435
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		435
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	436
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		436

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.8.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.9 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.23.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		438
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	438
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		439

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.11 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.23.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		440
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	441
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		441

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.12.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.12.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.13 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.23.14 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		443
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		444

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.14.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.14.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.14.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.15 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.23.16 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		445
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		446
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		446

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CashAccountType2Choice"](#) on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.17 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.23.18 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		448
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		448
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	448
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		449

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.18.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.18.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.19 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

4.4.3.26.23.20 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		450
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	451
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		451

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.20.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.23.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.21 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.23.22 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		453
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	453
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		454

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.26.23.22.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

4.4.3.26.23.22.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

4.4.3.26.23.22.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.26.23.22.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.22.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

4.4.3.26.23.23 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.23.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[InstructionForCreditorAgent3](#)" on page 1112 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1112
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1112

4.4.3.26.23.25 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		455
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		455

4.4.3.26.23.25.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

4.4.3.26.23.25.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.23.26 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		457
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	457
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	458
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		458
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		458
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			458
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		459
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		460
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			460
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		460
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			462
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		462
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	462
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	463
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			463
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			463
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	465
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		465

4.4.3.26.23.26.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

4.4.3.26.23.26.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

4.4.3.26.23.26.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.23.26.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163**4.4.3.26.23.26.5 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.23.26.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.26.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.26.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.23.26.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

4.4.3.26.23.26.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		459
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		460
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			460
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		460
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			462
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		462
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	462
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	463
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			463
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			463
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	465
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		465

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.23.26.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.23.26.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.23.26.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.23.26.10.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		460
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		461

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.7.1 Year <Yr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1166**4.4.3.26.23.26.10.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		462
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	462
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	463
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			463
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			463
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	465

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1162

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			463
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	465

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.26.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1163

4.4.3.26.23.27 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		469
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			469
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			472
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			474
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		475
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		476
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			476
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			478
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			479
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	480
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	482
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	485
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		485
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		486
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		487
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		487
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			488
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		490
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		491
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	491
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	492
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		492
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			492
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		493
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		494
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		494
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			494

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		495
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			496
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		496
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			497
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		499
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		499
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		500

4.4.3.26.23.27.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.23.27.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			472
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			474
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		475
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		476
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			476
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			478
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			479
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	480
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	482
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	485
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		485
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		486
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		487
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		487
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			488
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		491
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	491
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	492
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		492
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			492
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		493
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		494
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		494
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			494
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		495
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			496
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		496
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			497
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		499
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		499
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		500

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			474
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		475
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		476
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			476
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			478
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			479
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	480
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	482
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	485

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			478
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			479
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	480
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	482
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	485

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			478
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		479

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			478
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1149

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	480
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	482
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	485

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	481

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 1149**4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	483

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 1153

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	484
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1099
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1099
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1103

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1076
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1077

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		491
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	491
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	492
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		492
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			492
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		493
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		494
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		494
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			494
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		495
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			496
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		496
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			497
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		499

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		493
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		494
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		494
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			494
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		495
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			496
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		496
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			497
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		499

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		495

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		496
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	496
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			497
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1162**4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			497
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	499

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		497
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		498

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1133
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1133
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1133
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134

4.4.3.26.23.27.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163

4.4.3.26.23.28 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C53 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C53 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **pacs.007.001.11 FIToFIPaymentReversalV11**

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionPaymentReversal message is sent by an agent to the next party in the payment chain. It is used to reverse a payment previously executed.

Usage

The FIToFIPaymentReversal message is exchanged between agents to reverse a payment message that has been settled. The result will be a credit on the debtor account (when the reversed payment was a direct debit) or a debit on the creditor account (when the reversed payment was a credit transfer).

The FIToFIPaymentReversal message may or may not be the follow-up of a payment message.

The FIToFIPaymentReversal message refers to the original payment message by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The FIToFIPaymentReversal message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentReversalV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. OriginalGroupInformation

Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

C. TransactionInformation

Information concerning the original transactions, to which the reversal message refers.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtRvsl>	[1..1]		C12, C14, C15, C16, C17, C21, C23, C25, C26, C33, C38, C39, C40	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C8, C37, C13	517
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		520
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		520
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		520
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		520
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		521
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		521
	GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRvslIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	521
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		521
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C22, C24, C29, C30, C31, C32, C35, C36	522
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	525
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		526
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		526
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	527
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		527

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			527
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		528
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		528
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	528
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		529
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		529
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	530
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		530
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		530
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		530
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	531
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		531
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	532
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		532
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		533
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	533
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		534
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		534
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	534
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		535
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		535
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			536
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		536
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		536
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		536

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		537
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]		C7, C27, C28	537
	ReversalIdentification <RvsIld>	[0..1]	Text		545
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		546
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		546
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		546
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	547
	ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <RvsdIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	547
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		547
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		548
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			548
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		548
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		548
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvsdInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	549
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		549
	CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	549
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		550
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		550
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		550
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		551
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			551
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	558
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		558
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		559

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C29, C30, C31, C32, C35, C36	560
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	563
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		564
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		564
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	565
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		565
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		566
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	566
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		567
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	568
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		568
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		568
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	569
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		569
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	570
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		571
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		571

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	571
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		572
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	572
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		573
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		573
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		574
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			574
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	576
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		578
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		578
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		578
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			579
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		581
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		582
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	583
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	584
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		584
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		585
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	585
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		586

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	586
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		587
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	587
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		589
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		589
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		589
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		590
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			590
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		591
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		591
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			591
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		594
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			594
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			599
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			599
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		600
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		600

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		600
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			601
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			603
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		604
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			604
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			606
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	606
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	608
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	609
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		609
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		609
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	610

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		610
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		611
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		612
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		612
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			613
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		616
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		616
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	616
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	617
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		617
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		617
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			617
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		618
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		618
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		619
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		619
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			619
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		619
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			621
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		621
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			622

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	624
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		624
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		624
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		625
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		625
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		625
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	626
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	627
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	628
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	629
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		630
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	630
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		631
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		632

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		632
	CreditorAccount <CdrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		633
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		634
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdr>	[0..1]	±		635
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		635
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C34	635
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C34	636

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 ChargesInformationAndReversedInstructedAmountRule

If ChargesInformation is present, then ReversedInstructedAmount must be present.

C8 ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule

If GroupReversal is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then TransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline

If GroupReversal is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

C14 GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is false, then GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present

And /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'Number

Occurrences TransactionInformation'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 GroupReversalAndReasonRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is true, then OriginalGroupInformation/ReversalReasonInformation/Reason must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present

And /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformation/ReversalReasonInformation[1] Must be present

And /OriginalGroupInformation/ReversalReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 GroupReversalAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present
And    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 GroupReversalAndTransactionInformationPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is false, then at least one occurrence of TransactionInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present
And    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[1] Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C19 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C20 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C21 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then TransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C23 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then TransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 NoCoverSettlementMethodRule

GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod must be different from COVE (Cover) when reversing direct debit transactions.

```
On Condition
    /GroupHeader/SettlementInformation is present
    And    /GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod is equal to value
    'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    substring(/OriginalGroupInformation/OriginalMessageNameIdentification,
    1,8) Must be different from value 'pacs.003'
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 OriginalGroupInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformation is present, then TransactionInformation/OriginalGroupInformation is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformation is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule

If ReversedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

C28 ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule

If ReversedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C29 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C30 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C31 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C32 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C33 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C34 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C35 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C37 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C38 TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount must equal the sum of all individual TransactionInformation/ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount when present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of TransactionInformation/ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C39 TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of TransactionInformation/ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present

And /TransactionInformation[1] is present

And /TransactionInformation[*]/ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount/
attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/
TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C40 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then TransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent

Following Must be True
/TransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C8 "ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule", C37
"TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule", C13
"GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		520
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		520
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		520
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		520
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		521
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		521
	GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRvslIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	521
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		521
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C22, C24, C29, C30, C31, C32, C35, C36	522
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	525
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		526
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		526
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	527
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		527
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			527
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		528
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		528
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	528
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		529
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		529
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	530
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		530

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		530
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		530
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	531
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		531
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	532
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		532
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		533
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	533
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		534
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		534
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	534
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		535
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		535
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		536

Constraints

- **ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule**

If GroupReversal is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

On Condition

 /GroupReversal is present

 And /GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

 /ControlSum Must be absent

- **GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline**

If GroupReversal is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

 /TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

 /InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

5.4.1.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see "Authorisation1Choice" on page 1103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104

5.4.1.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

5.4.1.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1163

5.4.1.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1161

5.4.1.7 GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reversal applies to the whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.1.8 TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRvslIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent in the reversal message.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.1.9 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

5.4.1.10 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C22 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C29 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C30 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C31 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	525
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		526
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		526
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	527
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		527
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			527
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		528
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		528
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	528
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		529
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		529
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	530
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		530
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		530
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		530
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	531
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		531
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	532
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		532
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		533
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	533
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		534
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		534
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	534

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		535

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

5.4.1.10.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

5.4.1.10.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		526
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		526
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	527
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		527

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.1.10.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.1.10.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.1.10.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.1.10.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**5.4.1.10.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.1.10.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		528

5.4.1.10.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1148

5.4.1.10.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.1.10.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.1.10.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		529
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		529
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	530
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		530
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		530

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.1.10.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.1.10.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.1.10.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.1.10.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**5.4.1.10.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.1.10.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.1.10.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		531
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	532
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		532
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.1.10.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.1.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.1.10.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.1.10.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

5.4.1.10.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.1.10.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.1.10.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		534
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		534
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	534
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		535

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.1.10.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.1.10.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.1.10.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.1.10.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

5.4.1.10.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.1.11 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.1.12 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the reversal message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reversed.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		536
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		536
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		536
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		537

5.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

5.4.2.4 ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReversalReason9" on page 1138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1139
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1139

5.4.3 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transactions, to which the reversal message refers.

Impacted by: C7 "ChargesInformationAndReversedInstructedAmountRule", C27 "ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule", C28 "ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule"

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following **PaymentTransaction135** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReversalIdentification <RvslId>	[0..1]	Text		545
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		546
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		546
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		546
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	547
	ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <RvslIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	547
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		547
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		548
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			548
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		548
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		548
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvslInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	549
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		549
	CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	549
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		550
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		550
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		550
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		551
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			551
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	558
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		558
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		559
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C22, C24,	560

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C29, C30, C31, C32, C35, C36	
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	563
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		564
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		564
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	565
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		565
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		566
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	566
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		567
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	568
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		568
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		568
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	569
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		569
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	570
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		571
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		571
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	571

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		572
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	572
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		573
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		573
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		574
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			574
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	576
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		578
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		578
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		578
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			579
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		581
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		582
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	583
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	584
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		584
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		585
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	585
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		586

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	586
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		587
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	587
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		589
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		589
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		589
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		590
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			590
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		591
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		591
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			591
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		594
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			594
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			599
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			599
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		600
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		600

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			601
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			603
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		604
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			604
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			606
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	606
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	608
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	609
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		609
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		609
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	610
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		610

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		611
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		612
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		612
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			613
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		616
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		616
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	616
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	617
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		617
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		617
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			617
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		618
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		618
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		619
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		619
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			619
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		619
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			621
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		621
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			622
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			622

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	624
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		624
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		624
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		625
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		625
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		625
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	626
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	627
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	628
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	629
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		630
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	630
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		631
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		632
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		632

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		633
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		634
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		635
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		635
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C34	635

Constraints

- **ChargesInformationAndReversedInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then ReversedInstructedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/ChargesInformation[1] is present

And /ChargesInformation[1]/Amount is present

Following Must be True

/ReversedInstructedAmount Must be present

- **ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule**

If ReversedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

On Condition

/ReversedInstructedAmount is present

And /ReversedInstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is different from /
ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

Following Must be True

/ExchangeRate Must be present

- **ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule**

If ReversedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

On Condition

/ReversedInstructedAmount is present

And /ReversedInstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is equal to /
ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

Following Must be True

/ExchangeRate Must be absent

5.4.3.1 ReversalIdentification <RvsIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reversed transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 1093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1093
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1094

5.4.3.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.5 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.6 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1160

5.4.3.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.8 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.9 ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <RvsdIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent in the reversed instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.10 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Usage: The `InterbankSettlementDate` is the interbank settlement date of the reversal message, and not of the original instruction.

Datatype: `"ISODate"` on page 1158

5.4.3.11 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Usage: the `SettlementPriority` is the settlement priority of the reversal message, and not of the original instruction.

Datatype: `"Priority3Code"` on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

5.4.3.12 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		548
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		548

5.4.3.12.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: `"ISODateTime"` on page 1159

5.4.3.12.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

5.4.3.13 ReversedInstructedAmount <RvsdInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, in the reversed transaction.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.14 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1161

5.4.3.15 CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid as compensation for the processing of the instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.16 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the creditor and/or debtor will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Usage: The ChargeBearer applies to the reversal message, not to the original instruction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

5.4.3.17 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the processing of the reversal transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following elements (see "Charges7" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1071
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1071

5.4.3.18 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.3.19 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the reversal message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reversed.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.3.20 ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReversalReason9" on page 1138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1139
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1139

5.4.3.21 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	558
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		558
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		559
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		559
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C29, C30, C31, C32, C35, C36	560
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	563
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		564
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		564
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	565
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		565
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		566
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	566
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		567
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	568
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		568
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		568

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	569
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		569
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	570
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		571
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		571
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	571
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		572
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	572
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		573
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		573
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		574
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			574
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	576
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		578
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		578
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		578
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			579
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		581
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		582
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	583
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		583

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	584
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		584
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		585
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	585
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	586
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		587
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	587
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		589
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		589
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		589
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		590
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			590
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		591
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		591
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			591
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		594

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			594
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			599
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			599
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		600
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		600
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			601
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			603
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		604
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			604
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			606
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	606
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	608
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	609
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		609
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		609
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	610
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		610
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		611
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		612
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		612
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			613
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		616
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		616
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	616
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	617
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		617
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		617
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			617
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		618
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		618
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		619
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		619
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			619
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		619

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			621
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		621
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			622
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	624
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		624
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		624
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		625
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		625
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		625
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	626
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	627
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	628
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	629
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		630

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	630
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		631
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		632
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		632
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		633
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		634
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		635
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		635

5.4.3.21.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1069
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1070
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1070
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1070

5.4.3.21.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158

5.4.3.21.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158

5.4.3.21.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1073

5.4.3.21.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

5.4.3.21.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C22 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C29 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C30 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C31 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	563
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		564
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		564
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	565
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		565
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		566
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	566
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		567
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	568
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		568
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		568
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	569
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		569
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	570
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		571
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		571
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	571
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		572
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		573

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

5.4.3.21.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

5.4.3.21.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		564
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		564
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	565
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		565

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**5.4.3.21.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566

5.4.3.21.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1148

5.4.3.21.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.3.21.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		567
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	568
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		568

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**5.4.3.21.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.3.21.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		569
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	570
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		571

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.3.21.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.7.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.3.21.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		572
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		572
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	572
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		573

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1113 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1115
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1116

5.4.3.21.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

5.4.3.21.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	576
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		578
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		578
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		578
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			579
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		581
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		582
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	583
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	584
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		584
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		585
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	585
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	586
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		587
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	587
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		588

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		589
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		589
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		589
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		590
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			590
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		591
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		591

5.4.3.21.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		578
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		578
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		578
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			579
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		581
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		582
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	583
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	584
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		584
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		585
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	585
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	586
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		587
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	587
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		588

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		589
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		589
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		589
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		590
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		590
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			590
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		591

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

5.4.3.21.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

5.4.3.21.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.3.21.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		581
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		581
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		582
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	583
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	584
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		584
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		585
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	585
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		586
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C20, C19	586
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		587
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	587
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		588
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		589

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		589

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		582
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	583
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		583

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**5.4.3.21.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		584
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		585
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	585
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		585
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		586

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		587
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	587
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		588

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		589

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

5.4.3.21.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1162

5.4.3.21.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

5.4.3.21.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

5.4.3.21.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

5.4.3.21.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591

5.4.3.21.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

5.4.3.21.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

5.4.3.21.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1073
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1074
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1074
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1075

5.4.3.21.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		594
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			594
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			599
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			599
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		600
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		600
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			601
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			603
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		604
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			604
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			606
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	606
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	608
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	609
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		609
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		609
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	610
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		610
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		611
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		612
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		612
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			613
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		615
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		616
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		616
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	616
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	617
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		617
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		617
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			617
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		618
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		618
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		619
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		619
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			619

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		619
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			621
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		621
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			622
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	624
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		624
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		624
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		625

5.4.3.21.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

5.4.3.21.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			599
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			599
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		600
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		600
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			601
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			603
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		604
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			604
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			606
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	606
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	608

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	609
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		609
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		609
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	610
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		610
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		611
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		612
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		612
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			613
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		616
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		616
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	616
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	617
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		617
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		617
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			617
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		618
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		618
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		619
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		619
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			619
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		619
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			621
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		621
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			622
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	624
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		624
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		624
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		625

5.4.3.21.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			599
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			599
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		600
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		600
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			601
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			603
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		604
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			604
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			606
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	606
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	608

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	609
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		609
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		609
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	610

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			599
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		600
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		600

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		600

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			602
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			603
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		604
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			604
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			606
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	606
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	608
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	609
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		609
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		609
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	610

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			603
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		604
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		604

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		604

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		604

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1149

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			606
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			606
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	606
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	608
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	609
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		609
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		609
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	610

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			606
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	606

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 1149**5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	608

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		608

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 1153

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	609
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		609
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		609
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		609

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1099
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1099
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1103

5.4.3.21.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1076
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1077

5.4.3.21.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

5.4.3.21.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

5.4.3.21.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		615
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		616
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		616
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		616
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	616
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	617
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		617
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		617
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			617
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		618
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		618
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		619
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		619
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			619
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		619
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			621
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		621
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			622
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	624

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		624

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1163

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		618
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		618
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		619
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		619
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			619
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		619
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			621
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		621
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			622
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	624
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		624

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		619
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		620

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		621
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	621
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			622
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	624

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1162**5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	624

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

5.4.3.21.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1133
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1133
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1133
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134

5.4.3.21.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163

5.4.3.21.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

5.4.3.21.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

5.4.3.21.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	627
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1165**5.4.3.21.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.3.21.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	629
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

5.4.3.21.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		631
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		632

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**5.4.3.21.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

5.4.3.21.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		633
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		634
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.3.21.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

5.4.3.21.20.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.3.21.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.21.20.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

5.4.3.21.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

5.4.3.21.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

5.4.3.21.22 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.*Usage:*

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1090

5.4.3.22 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C34 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C34 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **pacs.008.001.10**

FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV10

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionCustomerCreditTransfer message is sent by the debtor agent to the creditor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor.

Usage

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more customer credit transfer instructions.

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message does not allow for grouping: a CreditTransferTransactionInformation block must be present for each credit transfer transaction.

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message can be used in different ways:

- If the instructing agent and the instructed agent wish to use their direct account relationship in the currency of the transfer then the message contains both the funds for the customer transfer(s) as well as the payment details;
- If the instructing agent and the instructed agent have no direct account relationship in the currency of the transfer, or do not wish to use their account relationship, then other (reimbursement) agents will be involved to cover for the customer transfer(s). The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer contains only the payment details and the instructing agent must cover the customer transfer by sending a FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer to a reimbursement agent. This payment method is called the Cover method;
- If more than two financial institutions are involved in the payment chain and if the FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer is sent from one financial institution to the next financial institution in the payment chain, then the payment method is called the Serial method.

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. CreditTransferTransactionInformation

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFICstmrCdtTrf>	[1..1]		C12, C16, C21, C29, C30, C41, C46, C47, C49	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C45	652
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		654
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		655
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		655
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		655
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	655
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		655
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C20, C22, C37, C38, C39, C40, C43, C44	656
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	659
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		660
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		660
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		661
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		662
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	662

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		663
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		663
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	664
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		664
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		664
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	665
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		665
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		666
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		667
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		667
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	667
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		668
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	668
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		669
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		669
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C5, C7, C17, C18, C19, C23, C24, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C33, C34, C35, C36, C6, C8, C32,	671

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C50, C51	
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C48	681
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		682
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	682
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			683
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		683
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		684
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		684
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		684
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		684
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	684
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		685
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		686
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAg1>	[0..1]	±		686
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAg1Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	687
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		687
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		687
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	688
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		688
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAg2>	[0..1]	±		689
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAg2Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		690
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	690
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		691

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		691
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		691
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	692
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		692
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	693
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		693
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		694
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		694
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		694
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	695
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		696
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	696
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		697
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		697
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	697
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		699
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		699
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	700
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		700
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	701
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		701

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		701
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		702
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		702
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		702
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	703
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		704
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	704
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		705
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		705
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	705
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		706
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		706
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	706
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		707
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		707
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		707
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	707
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		708
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		708
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	709
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		709
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		709
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		710
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	710
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		711
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	711
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		712
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		712
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		713
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			713
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		714
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		714
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			714
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		716
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		716
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		716
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		716
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	717
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	717
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		717
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			718
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		718
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		719
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			719
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		720
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			721
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		721

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	721
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	722
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			722
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		724
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		725
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			725
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		728
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			728
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			731
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			733
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			733
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			735
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			736
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			737
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		738
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		738
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		738

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			738
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	739
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	740
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			741
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	742
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	743
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		743
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		743
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	744
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		744
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		745
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		746
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		746
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			747
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		750
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		750
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		750
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	750

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	751
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		751
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		751
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			751
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		753
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			753
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		753
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		753
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		754
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			755
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		755
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			756
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			756
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		756
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	758
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		758
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		759
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C42	759
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C42	760

6.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **ChargeBearerAndChargesInformationRule**

If ChargeBearer contains DEBT, then ChargesInformation may be present to communicate charges that have been added for (the) InstructedAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains CRED, then at least one occurrence of ChargesInformation must be present to communicate charges that have been deducted from the InstructedAmount by (the) InstructingAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains SHAR or SLEV, then ChargesInformation is optional.

C6 **ChargesAmountGuideline**

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

C7 **ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present.

C8 **ChargesInformationGuideline**

The repetitive ChargesInformation should contain all information on charges amount and which party has taken the charges, separately for each agent along the payment chain.

C9 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then
CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be
absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
InstructedAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in
InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

C18 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in
InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C19 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C20 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent
must be present.

C21 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C23 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C24 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C25 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C26 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C27 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C28 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C29 NumberOfTransactionsAndCreditTransfersRule

GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'number of occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 PaymentTypeInformationRule

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C31 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C32 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C33 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C34 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C35 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C36 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C37 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C38 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C39 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C40 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C41 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C42 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C43 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C44 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C45 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C46 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of /CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C47 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C48 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C49 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C50 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C51 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 **GroupHeader <GrpHdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C45 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader96** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		654
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		655
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		655
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		655
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	655
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		655
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C20, C22, C37, C38, C39, C40, C43, C44	656
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	659
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		660
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		660
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		661
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		662
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	662
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		663
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		663
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	664
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		664
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		664

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	665
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		665
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		666
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		667
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		667
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	667
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		668
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	668
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		669
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		669
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		670

Constraints

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

6.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

6.4.1.3 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

6.4.1.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1163

6.4.1.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1161

6.4.1.6 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.1.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

6.4.1.8 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C22

"InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C38

"SettlementMethodClearingRule", C39 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C40

"SettlementMethodCoverRule", C43 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C44

"ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	659
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		660
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		660
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		661
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		662
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	662
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		663
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		663
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	664
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		664
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		664
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	665
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		665
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		666
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		667
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		667
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	667
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		668
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	668

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		669

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

6.4.1.8.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

6.4.1.8.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		660
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		660
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		661

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.1.8.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.1.8.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.1.8.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.1.8.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**6.4.1.8.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.1.8.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662

6.4.1.8.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1148

6.4.1.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.1.8.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.1.8.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		663
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		663
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	664
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		664

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.1.8.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.1.8.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.1.8.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.1.8.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**6.4.1.8.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.1.8.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.1.8.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		665
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		666
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		667

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.1.8.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.1.8.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.1.8.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.1.8.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

6.4.1.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.1.8.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.1.8.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		668
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	668
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		669

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.1.8.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.1.8.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.1.8.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.1.8.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

6.4.1.8.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.1.9 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1116 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

6.4.1.10 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.1.11 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

Impacted by: C5 "ChargeBearerAndChargesInformationRule", C7

"ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule", C17 "InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule", C18

"InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule", C19 "InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule", C23

"InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C24 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C25

"IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C26 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C27

"IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C28 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C31

"PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C33 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C34

"PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C35 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C36

"PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C6 "ChargesAmountGuideline", C8 "ChargesInformationGuideline",

C32 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C50 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C51

"UltimateDebtorGuideline"

CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction50 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C48	681
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		682
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	682
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			683
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		683
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		684
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		684
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		684
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		684
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	684
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		685
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		686
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		686
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	687
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		687
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		687
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	688
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		688
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		689
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		690
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	690
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		691

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		691
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		691
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	692
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		692
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	693
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		693
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		694
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		694
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		694
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	695
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		696
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	696
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		697
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		697
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	697
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		699
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		699
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	700
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		700
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	701
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		701

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		701
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		702
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		702
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		702
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	703
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		704
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	704
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		705
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		705
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	705
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		706
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		706
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	706
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		707
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		707
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		707
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	707
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		708
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		708
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	709
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		709
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		709
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		710
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	710
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		711
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	711
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		712
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		712
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		713
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			713
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		714
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		714
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			714
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		716
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		716
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		716
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		716
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	717
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	717
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		717
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			718
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		718
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		719
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			719
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		720
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			721
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		721

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	721
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	722
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			722
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		724
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		725
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			725
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		728
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			728
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			731
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			733
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			733
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			735
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			736
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			737
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		738
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		738
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		738

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			738
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	739
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	740
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			741
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	742
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	743
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		743
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		743
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	744
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		744
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		745
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		746
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		746
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			747
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		750
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		750
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		750
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	750

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	751
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		751
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		751
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			751
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		753
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			753
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		753
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		753
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		754
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			755
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		755
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			756
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			756
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		756
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	758
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		758
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		759
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C42	759

Constraints

- **ChargeBearerAndChargesInformationRule**

If ChargeBearer contains DEBT, then ChargesInformation may be present to communicate charges that have been added for (the) InstructedAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains CRED, then at least one occurrence of ChargesInformation must be present to communicate charges that have been deducted from the InstructedAmount by (the) InstructingAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains SHAR or SLEV, then ChargesInformation is optional.

```
On Condition
    /ChargeBearer is equal to value 'BorneByCreditor'
Following Must be True
    /ChargesInformation[1] Must be present
```

- **ChargesAmountGuideline**

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

- **ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ChargesInformation[1] is present
And    /ChargesInformation[*]/Amount is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructedAmount Must be present
```

- **ChargesInformationGuideline**

The repetitive ChargesInformation should contain all information on charges amount and which party has taken the charges, separately for each agent along the payment chain.

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

```
On Condition
    /InstructedAmount is present
And    /InstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is different from /
InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
Following Must be True
    /ExchangeRate Must be present
```

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /InstructedAmount is present
And    /InstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is equal to /
InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
Following Must be True
    /ExchangeRate Must be absent
```

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule**

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /InstructedAmount is absent
Following Must be True
    /ExchangeRate Must be absent
```

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRulePayCreditorByCheque1Code
Following Must be True
    /CreditorAccount Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
    /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

6.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: [C48 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see ["PaymentIdentification13"](#) on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1085
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1086
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1086
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1086

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

6.4.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1116 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

6.4.2.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

6.4.2.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.4.2.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		683
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		684

6.4.2.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

6.4.2.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

6.4.2.7 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq> contains the following elements (see "SettlementTimeRequest2" on page 1111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112

6.4.2.8 AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

6.4.2.9 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

6.4.2.10 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.11 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1161

6.4.2.12 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.4.2.13 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following elements (see "[Charges7](#)" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1071
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1071

6.4.2.14 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following elements (see "[CreditTransferMandateData1](#)" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1073
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1074
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1074
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1075

6.4.2.15 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.16 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		687
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		687
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	688
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		688

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

6.4.2.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.17 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.18 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		690
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	690
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		691
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		691

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.18.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.18.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.19 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.20 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		692
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	693
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		693

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.20.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.20.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

6.4.2.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.21 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.22 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.23 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.24 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		696
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	696
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		697

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.2.24.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.24.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.24.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.24.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

6.4.2.24.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.25 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.26 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		699

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.26.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.26.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.26.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.26.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.26.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.27 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.28 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		700
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	701
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		701

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.2.28.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.28.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.28.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.28.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

6.4.2.28.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.29 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

6.4.2.30 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

6.4.2.31 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

6.4.2.32 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		703
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		704
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	704
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		705

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.32.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.32.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.32.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.32.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

6.4.2.32.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.33 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.34 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		706
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		706
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	706
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		707
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		707

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.34.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.34.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.34.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.34.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.34.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.35 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

6.4.2.36 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		708
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		708
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	709
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		709
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		709

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.36.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.36.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.36.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.36.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

6.4.2.36.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.37 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

6.4.2.38 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		711
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	711
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		712

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.38.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

6.4.2.38.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

6.4.2.38.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.38.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.38.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

6.4.2.39 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

6.4.2.40 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1112 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1112
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1112

6.4.2.41 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		713

6.4.2.41.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

6.4.2.41.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

6.4.2.42 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1090

6.4.2.43 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 1127 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1128
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1128
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		1130
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1130
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1130

6.4.2.44 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		716
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		716
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		716
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		716
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	717
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	717
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		717
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			718
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		718
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		719
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			719
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		720
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			721
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		721
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	721
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	722
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			722
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		724
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		724

6.4.2.44.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

6.4.2.44.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

6.4.2.44.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165**6.4.2.44.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163**6.4.2.44.5 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165

6.4.2.44.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.44.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.44.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

6.4.2.44.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

6.4.2.44.10 Record <Rcrd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Record of tax details.**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		718
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		719
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			719
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		720
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			721
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		721
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	721
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	722
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			722
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		724
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		724

6.4.2.44.10.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**6.4.2.44.10.2 Category <Ctgy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.44.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.44.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.44.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.44.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.44.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		720

6.4.2.44.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

6.4.2.44.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.2.44.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

6.4.2.44.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		721
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	721
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	722
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			722
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		724
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	724

6.4.2.44.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1162

6.4.2.44.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.44.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.44.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		724
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	724

6.4.2.44.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		724

6.4.2.44.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

6.4.2.44.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.2.44.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

6.4.2.44.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.44.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1163

6.4.2.45 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1131

6.4.2.46 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		728
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			728
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			731
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			733
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			733
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			735
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			736
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			737
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		738
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		738
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			738
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	739
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	740
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			741
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	742
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	743
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		743
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		743
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	744
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		744
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		745
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		746
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		746
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			747
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		749
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		750
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		750
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		750
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	750
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	751
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		751
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		751
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			751
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		753
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			753

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		753
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		753
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		754
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			755
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		755
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			756
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			756
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		756
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	758
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		758
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		759

6.4.2.46.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

6.4.2.46.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			731
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			733
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			733
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			735
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			736
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			737
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		738
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		738
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			738
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	739
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	740
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			741
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	742

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	743
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		743
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		743
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	744
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		744
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		745
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		746
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		746
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			747
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		750
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		750
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		750
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	750
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	751
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		751
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		751
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			751
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		753
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			753
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		753
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		753

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		754
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			755
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		755
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			756
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			756
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		756
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	758
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		758
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		759

6.4.2.46.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			733
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			733
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			735
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			736
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			737
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		738
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		738
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			738
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	739
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	740
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			741
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	742

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	743
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		743
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		743
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	744

6.4.2.46.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			733
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		734

6.4.2.46.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734

6.4.2.46.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

6.4.2.46.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

6.4.2.46.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			736
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			737
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		738
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		738
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			738
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	739
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	740
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			741
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	742
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	743
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		743
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		743
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	744

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			737
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		738
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		738
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		738
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		738

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		738

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1149

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	739
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	740
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			741
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	742
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	743
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		743
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		743
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	744

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	740

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 1149**6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			741
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	742

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 1153

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	743
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		743
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		743

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

6.4.2.46.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1099
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1099
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1103

6.4.2.46.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1076
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1077

6.4.2.46.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

6.4.2.46.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

6.4.2.46.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		749
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		750
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		750
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		750
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	750
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	751
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		751
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		751
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			751
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		753
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			753
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		753
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		753
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		754
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			755
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		755
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			756
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			756
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		756
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	758

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		758

6.4.2.46.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

6.4.2.46.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

6.4.2.46.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

6.4.2.46.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1163

6.4.2.46.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

6.4.2.46.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

6.4.2.46.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		752
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		752
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		753
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			753
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		753
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		753
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		754
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			755
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		755
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			756
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			756
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		756
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	758
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		758

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		753
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		753
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		754

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		755
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	755
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			756
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			756
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		756
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	758

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1162**6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			756
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		756
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		757
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	758

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		756
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		757

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.46.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

6.4.2.46.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1133
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1133
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1133
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134

6.4.2.46.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163

6.4.2.47 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C42 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4.3 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C42 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **pacs.009.001.10**

FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV10

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is sent by a debtor financial institution to a creditor financial institution, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system.

It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor, where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.

Usage

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more credit transfer instructions where debtor and creditor are both financial institutions.

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message does not allow for grouping: a CreditTransferTransactionInformation block must be present for each credit transfer transaction.

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. CreditTransferTransactionInformation

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FICdtTrf>	[1..1]		C10, C14, C16, C29, C46, C51, C52, C54	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C50	778
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		780
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		780
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		781
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		781
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		781
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	781
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		781
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C15, C17, C42, C43, C44, C45, C48, C49	782
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	785
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		786
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		786
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	787
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		787
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		787
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		788
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		788
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	788

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		789
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		789
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	790
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		790
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		790
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		790
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	791
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		791
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		792
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	792
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		792
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		793
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		793
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		794
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		794
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	794
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		795
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		795
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		796
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		796
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C6, C9, C18, C20, C21, C23, C25, C27, C30, C34, C36, C38, C40, C32, C55, C57	797
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C53	809

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		809
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	810
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		810
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		811
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			811
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		811
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		811
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		811
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		812
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		813
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	813
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		814
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		814
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	815
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		815
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	816
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		816
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		817
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	817
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		818
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		818
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	818
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		819
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		819

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		819
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		820
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	820
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		821
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		821
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	821
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		822
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		822
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		822
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	823
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		823
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	824
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		824
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		825
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		826
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		826
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	826
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		827
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		827
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		827
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		827
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	828
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		829
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		830

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		830
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	830
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		831
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		831
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		832
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		832
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		832
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	832
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		833
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		833
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		834
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		835
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	835
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		836
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		836
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	836
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		837
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		837
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		837
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		837
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			838
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		839
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		839
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C19, C22, C24, C26, C28,	839

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C31, C35, C37, C39, C41, C33, C56, C58	
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		847
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		848
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		848
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	848
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		849
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		849
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	850
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		850
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		850
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		851
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	851
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		852
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		852
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	852
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		853
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		853
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		853
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	854
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		854
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	855
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		855
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		856
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		857

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		857
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	857
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		858
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		858
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	859
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		859
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		859
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	860
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		860
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		861
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		862
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		862
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	862
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		863
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		863
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		865
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		866
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	866
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	867

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		868
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		868
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	868
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		869
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		870
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		870
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	871
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		871
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		872
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		873
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		873
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		873
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			873
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		874
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		874
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			874
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		876
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		876
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		877
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		877

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		879
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		879
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			879
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		879
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		880
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			881
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	881
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			882
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			882
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	884
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			885
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		888
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			888
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			891
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			893
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		894
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		894

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		894
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			895
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			896
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			897
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		898
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			898
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	899
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			900
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	900
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	901
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			901
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	902
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	903
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		903
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	904

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		904
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		905
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		906
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		906
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			907
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		910
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		910
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	910
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	911
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		911
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			911
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		912
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		912
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		912
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		913
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			913
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		913
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			915
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		915
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			916

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			916
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	918
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		918
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		918
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		919
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	919
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C47	920
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C47	920

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CreditorAgentAccountRule

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 DebtorAgentAccountRule

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

C10 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then
CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be
absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C12 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C13 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C14 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
InstructedAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent
must be present.

C16 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
InstructingAgent is not allowed.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent
This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C19 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C20 IntermediaryAgent1Rule

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C21 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C22 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C23 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C24 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C25 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C26 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C27 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C28 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C29 PaymentTypeInformationRule

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present, then
 CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present
 Following Must be True
 /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C31 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C32 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C33 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C34 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C35 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C36 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C37 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C38 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C39 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C40 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C41 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C42 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C43 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C44 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C45 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C46 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C47 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C48 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C49 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C50 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C51 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of /CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C52 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C53 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C54 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then
CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C55 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C56 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C57 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C58 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C50 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader96** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		780
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		780
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		781
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		781
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		781
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	781
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		781
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C15, C17, C42, C43, C44, C45, C48, C49	782
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	785
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		786
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		786
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	787
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		787
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		787
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		788
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		788
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	788
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		789
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		789
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	790
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		790
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		790
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		790

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	791
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		791
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		792
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	792
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		792
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		793
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		793
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		794
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		794
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	794
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		795
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		795
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		796
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		796

Constraints

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

7.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

7.4.1.3 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

7.4.1.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1163

7.4.1.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1161

7.4.1.6 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.1.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

7.4.1.8 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C15 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C17

"InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C42 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C43

"SettlementMethodClearingRule", C44 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C45

"SettlementMethodCoverRule", C48 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C49

"ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	785
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		786
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		786
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	787
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		787
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		787
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			787
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		788
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		788
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	788
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		789
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		789
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	790
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		790
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		790
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		790
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	791
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		791
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		792
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	792
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		792
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		793
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		793
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		794
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		794
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	794

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		795

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

7.4.1.8.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

7.4.1.8.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		786
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		786
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	787
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		787
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		787

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.1.8.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.1.8.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.1.8.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.1.8.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**7.4.1.8.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.1.8.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		788

7.4.1.8.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1148

7.4.1.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.1.8.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.1.8.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		789
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		789
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	790
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		790
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		790

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.1.8.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.1.8.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.1.8.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.1.8.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**7.4.1.8.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.1.8.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.1.8.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		791
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		792
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	792
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		792
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		793

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.1.8.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.1.8.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.1.8.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.1.8.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.1.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.1.8.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.1.8.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		794
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		794
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	794
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		795

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.1.8.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.1.8.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.1.8.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.1.8.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.1.8.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.1.9 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1116 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

7.4.1.10 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.1.11 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

Impacted by: C6 "CreditorAgentAccountRule", C9 "DebtorAgentAccountRule", C18 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C20 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule", C21 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C23 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C25 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C27 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C30 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C34 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C36 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C38 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C40 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C32 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C55 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C57 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction56 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C53	809
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		809
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	810
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		810
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		811
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			811
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		811
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		811
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		811
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		812
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		813
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	813
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		814
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		814
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	815
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		815
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	816
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		816
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		817
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	817
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		818
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		818
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	818
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		819

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		819
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		819
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		819
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		820
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	820
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		821
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		821
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	821
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		822
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		822
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		822
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	823
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		823
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	824
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		824
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		825
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		826
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		826
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	826
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		827
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		827
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		827
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		827
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	828
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		829
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	829

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		830
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		830
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	830
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		831
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		831
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		832
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		832
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		832
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	832
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		833
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		833
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		834
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		835
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	835
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		836
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		836
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	836
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		837
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		837
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		837
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		837
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			838
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		839
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		839

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C19, C22, C24, C26, C28, C31, C35, C37, C39, C41, C33, C56, C58	839
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		847
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		848
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		848
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	848
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		849
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		849
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	850
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		850
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		850
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		851
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	851
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		852
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		852
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	852
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		853
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		853
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		853
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	854
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		854
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	855
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		855

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		856
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		857
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		857
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	857
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		858
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		858
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	859
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		859
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		859
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	860
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		860
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		861
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		862
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		862
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	862
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		863
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		863
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		865
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		866

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	866
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	867
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		868
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		868
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	868
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		869
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		870
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		870
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	871
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		871
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		872
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		873
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		873
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		873
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			873
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		874
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		874
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			874
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		876
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		876

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		876
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		877
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		877
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		879
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		879
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			879
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		879
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		880
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			881
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	881
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			882
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			882
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	884
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			885
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		888
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			888
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			891

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			893
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		894
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		894
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		894
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			895
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			896
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			897
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		898
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			898
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	899
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			900
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	900
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	901
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			901
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	902
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			902

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	903
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		903
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	904
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		904
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		905
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		906
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		906
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			907
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		910
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		910
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	910
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	911
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		911
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			911
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		912
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		912
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		912
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		913
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			913
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		913
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		914

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			915
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		915
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			916
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			916
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	918
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		918
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		918
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		919
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	919
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C47	920

Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/CreditorAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent1 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent1 is present
 Following Must be True
 /CreditorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present

Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

7.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C53 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1085
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1086
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1086
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1086

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True
/TransactionIdentification Must be present
Or /UETR Must be present

7.4.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1116 for details)

Or	MessageElement <XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

7.4.2.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

7.4.2.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

7.4.2.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		811
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		811

7.4.2.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

7.4.2.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

7.4.2.7 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq> contains the following elements (see "SettlementTimeRequest2" on page 1111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112

7.4.2.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.9 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		813
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	813
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		814

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.11 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		815
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	816
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		816

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.11.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.11.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.11.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.2.11.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.13 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		818
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		818
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	818
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		819

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.13.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.13.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.13.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.13.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.13.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.14 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.15 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.16 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.17 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		821
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		821
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	821
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		822
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		822

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.17.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.17.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.17.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.17.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.17.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.18 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.19 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		823
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	824
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		824

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.19.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.19.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.19.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.19.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.2.19.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.20 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.21 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		826
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		826
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	826
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		827
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		827

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.21.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.21.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.21.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.21.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.21.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.22 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) institutional creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.23 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) financial institutional creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.24 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		829
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		830

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.24.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.24.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.24.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.24.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.2.24.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.25 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.26 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		831
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		831
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		832
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		832

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.26.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.26.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.26.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.26.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.26.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.27 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.28 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		833
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		833
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		834

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.28.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.28.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.28.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.28.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.2.28.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.29 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives an amount of money from the financial institutional debtor.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.30 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		836
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		836
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	836
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		837
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		837

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.30.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.30.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.30.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.30.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.30.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.31 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.32 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtAg> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1112 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1112
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1112

7.4.2.33 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		838

7.4.2.33.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

7.4.2.33.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

7.4.2.34 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see ["Purpose2Choice"](#) on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1090

7.4.2.35 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see ["RemittanceInformation2"](#) on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1089

7.4.2.36 UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying customer credit transfer for which cover is provided.

Impacted by: [C19 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C22 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C24 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C26 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C28 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C31 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C35 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C37 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule"](#), [C39 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C41 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule"](#), [C33 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline"](#), [C56 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"](#), [C58 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"](#)

**UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction52 elements**

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		847
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		848
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		848
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	848
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		849
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		849
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	850
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		850
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		850
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		851
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	851
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		852
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		852
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	852
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		853
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		853
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		853
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	854
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		854
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	855
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		855
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		856
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		857
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		857
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	857

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		858
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		858
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	859
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		859
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		859
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	860
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		860
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		861
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		862
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		862
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	862
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		863
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		863
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		865
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		866
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	866
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	867
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		868

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		868
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	868
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		869
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		870
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		870
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	871
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		871
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		872
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		873
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		873
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		873
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			873
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		874
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		874
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			874
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		876
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		876
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		877
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		877
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		878

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		879
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		879
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			879
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		879
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		880
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			881
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	881
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			882
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			882
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	884
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RemittanceInformation <RmtlInf>	[0..1]			885
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		888
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			888
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			891
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			893
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		894
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		894
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		894
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			895
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			896
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			897
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		898
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			898
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	899
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			900
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	900
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	901
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			901
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	902
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	903
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		903
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	904
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		904
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		905

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		906
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		906
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			907
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		910
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		910
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	910
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	911
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		911
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			911
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		912
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		912
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		912
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		913
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			913
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		913
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			915
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		915
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			916
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			916
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	918
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		918
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		918
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		919
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	919

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

7.4.2.36.1 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

7.4.2.36.2 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

7.4.2.36.3 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

7.4.2.36.4 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		849
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		849
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	850
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		850
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		850

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.36.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.36.6 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		852
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		852
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	852
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		853
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		853

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.36.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.7 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.36.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		854
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	855
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		855

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.36.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.8.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.9 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.36.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		857
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		857
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	857
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		858

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.36.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.11 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.36.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		859
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		859
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	860
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		860

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.36.12.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.12.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.13 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.36.14 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		862
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		862
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	862
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		863

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.36.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.14.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.14.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.14.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.15 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.36.16 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		865

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.36.16.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.16.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.17 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.36.18 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	867
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		868

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.36.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.18.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.18.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.19 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

7.4.2.36.20 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		869
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		870

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.36.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.20.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.21 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

7.4.2.36.22 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		871
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		872
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		873

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.36.22.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

7.4.2.36.22.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

7.4.2.36.22.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.2.36.22.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.22.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

7.4.2.36.23 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

7.4.2.36.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[InstructionForCreditorAgent3](#)" on page 1112 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1112
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1112

7.4.2.36.25 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		874
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		874

7.4.2.36.25.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

7.4.2.36.25.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

7.4.2.36.26 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		876
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		876
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		877
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		877
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		879
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		879
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			879
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		879
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		880
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			881
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	881
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			882
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			882
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	884
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		884

7.4.2.36.26.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

7.4.2.36.26.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

7.4.2.36.26.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.26.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163**7.4.2.36.26.5 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.26.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.26.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.26.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

7.4.2.36.26.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

7.4.2.36.26.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		879
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		879
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			879
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		879
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		880
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			881
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	881
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			882
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			882
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	884
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		884

7.4.2.36.26.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.26.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.26.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.26.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.26.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.26.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.26.10.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		879
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		880

7.4.2.36.26.10.7.1 Year <Yr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1166**7.4.2.36.26.10.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.2.36.26.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

7.4.2.36.26.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	881
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			882
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			882
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	884

7.4.2.36.26.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1162

7.4.2.36.26.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.26.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.26.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			882
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	884

7.4.2.36.26.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884

7.4.2.36.26.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

7.4.2.36.26.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.2.36.26.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

7.4.2.36.26.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.26.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1163

7.4.2.36.27 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		888
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			888
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			891
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			893
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		894
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		894
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		894
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			895
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			896
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			897
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		898
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			898
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	899
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			900
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	900
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	901
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			901
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	902
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	903
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		903
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	904
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		904
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		905
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		906
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		906
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			907
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		909
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		910
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		910
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	910
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	911
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		911
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			911
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		912
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		912
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		912
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		913
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			913

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		913
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			915
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		915
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			916
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			916
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	918
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		918
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		918
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		919

7.4.2.36.27.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

7.4.2.36.27.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			891
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			893
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		894
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		894
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		894
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			895
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			896
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			897
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		898
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			898
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	899
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			900
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	900
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	901
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			901
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	902

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	903
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		903
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	904
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		904
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		905
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		906
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		906
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			907
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		910
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		910
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	910
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	911
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		911
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			911
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		912
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		912
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		912
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		913
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			913
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		913
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			915
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		915
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			916
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			916
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	918
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		918
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		918
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		919

7.4.2.36.27.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			893
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		894
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		894
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		894
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			895
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			896
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			897
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		898
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			898
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	899
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			900
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	900
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	901
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			901
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	902

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	903
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		903
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	904

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		894
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		894

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		894

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.27.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.27.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			896
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			897
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		898
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			898
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	899
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			900
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	900
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	901
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			901
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	902
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	903
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		903
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	904

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			897
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		898
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		898

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		898

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1149

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	899
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			900
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	900
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	901
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			901
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	902
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	903
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		903
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	904

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	900

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 1149**7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	902

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 1153

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	903
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		903

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

7.4.2.36.27.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1099
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1099
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1103

7.4.2.36.27.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1076
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1077

7.4.2.36.27.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

7.4.2.36.27.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

7.4.2.36.27.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		910
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		910
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	910
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	911
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		911
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			911
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		912
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		912
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		912
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		913
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			913
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		913
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			915
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		915
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			916
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			916
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	918

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		918

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1163

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		912
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		912
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		912
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		913
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			913
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		913
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			915
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		915
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			916
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			916
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	918
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		918

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		913
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		914

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		915
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			916
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			916
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	918

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1162**7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			916
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	918

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		917

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166**7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.36.27.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

7.4.2.36.27.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1133
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1133
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1133
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134

7.4.2.36.27.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163

7.4.2.36.28 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.37 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C47 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C47 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **pacs.010.001.05** **FinancialInstitutionDirectDebitV05**

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message is sent by an exchange or clearing house, or a financial institution, directly or through another agent, to the DebtorAgent. It is used to instruct the DebtorAgent to move funds from one or more debtor(s) account(s) to one or more creditor(s), where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.

Usage:

The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more financial institution direct debit instruction(s) for one or more creditor(s). The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebitV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common characteristics for all individual transactions included in the message.

B. CreditInstruction

Characteristics that apply to the credit side of the payment transaction(s) included in the message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIDrctDbt>	[1..1]		C18	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		926
	CreditInstruction <CdtInstr>	[1..*]		C5, C10, C11, C12, C13, C14, C15, C16, C17, C20, C21, C23	927
	CreditIdentification <CdtId>	[1..1]	Text		932
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		932
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		932
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	933
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		933
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			934
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		934
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		934
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>	[0..1]	±		934
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgnt>	[0..1]	±		934
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgnt1>	[0..1]	±		935
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgnt1Acct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	935
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		936
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	936
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		937
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgnt2>	[0..1]	±		937
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgnt2Acct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	938
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		938
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		938
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	939

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		939
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		939
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		940
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	940
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		941
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		941
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	941
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		942
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		942
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		942
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	942
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		943
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		943
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	944
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		944
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		944
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		945
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	945
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		946
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		946
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	946
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		947
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		947
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		947
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		947
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C24	948
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C22	950
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		950
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	951
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		951
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		952

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			952
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		952
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		952
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		952
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		953
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		953
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	953
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		954
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		955
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		955
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	956
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		956
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		957
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	957
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		957
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		958
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		958
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		958
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		958
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	959
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	959

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CreditorAgentAccountRule

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 InterbankSettlementDateRule

If InterbankSettlementDate is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

C11 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C12 IntermediaryAgent1Rule

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C13 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C14 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C15 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C17 PaymentTypeInformationRule

If PaymentTypeInformation is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/
PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C20 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

C21 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If CreditInformation/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of CreditInformation/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

C22 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C23 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C24 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common characteristics for all individual transactions included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader92" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1091
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1091
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1091
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1091
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1091
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1092

8.4.2 CreditInstruction <CdtInstr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Characteristics that apply to the credit side of the payment transaction(s) included in the message.

Impacted by: C5 "CreditorAgentAccountRule", C10 "InterbankSettlementDateRule", C11 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C12 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule", C13 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C14 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C17 "PaymentTypeInformationRule", C20 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule", C21 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule", C23 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"

CreditInstruction <CdtInstr> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction53** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditIdentification <CdtId>	[1..1]	Text		932
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		932
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		932
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	933
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		933
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			934
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		934
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		934
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		934
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		934
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		935
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	935
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		936
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	936
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		937
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		937
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	938
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		938
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		938
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	939
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		939
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		939
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		940
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	940
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		941
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		941
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	941
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		942
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		942

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		942
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	942
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		943
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		943
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	944
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		944
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		944
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		945
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	945
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		946
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		946
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	946
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		947
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		947
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		947
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		947
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C24	948
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C22	950
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		950
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	951
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		951
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		952
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			952
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		952
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		952
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		952
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		953
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		953
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	953
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		954

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		955
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		955
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	956
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		956
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		957
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	957
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		957
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		958
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		958
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		958
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		958
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	959

Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /CreditorAgent is absent
 Following Must be True
 /CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InterbankSettlementDateRule**

If InterbankSettlementDate is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/
 InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition
 /InterbankSettlementDate is present
 Following Must be True
 /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent1 is present

Following Must be True
 /CreditorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/
 PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

On Condition
 /PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present
 Following Must be True
 /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInfoInformation Must be absent

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule**

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of
 DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition
 /TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /TotalInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of /
 DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount'

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule**

If CreditInformation/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of
 DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the
 currency of CreditInformation/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition
 /TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount/

attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalInterbankSettlementAmount/
attribute::Currency

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

8.4.2.1 CreditIdentification <CdtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the credit instruction within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

8.4.2.2 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual direct debit transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

8.4.2.3 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further specifies the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1116 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

8.4.2.4 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.2.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

8.4.2.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		934
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		934

8.4.2.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

8.4.2.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

8.4.2.7 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.8 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.9 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.10 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		936
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	936
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		937

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

8.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

8.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

8.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

8.4.2.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.12 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		938
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		938
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	939
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		939
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		939

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

8.4.2.12.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

8.4.2.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

8.4.2.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

8.4.2.13 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.14 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		941
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		941
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	941
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		942
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		942

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

8.4.2.14.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

8.4.2.14.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.14.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

8.4.2.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

8.4.2.15 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.16 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		943
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		943
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	944
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		944
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		944

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

8.4.2.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

8.4.2.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

8.4.2.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

8.4.2.17 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives an amount of money from the financial institutional debtor.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.18 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		946
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		946
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	946
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		947
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		947

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

8.4.2.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

8.4.2.18.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.18.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

8.4.2.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

8.4.2.19 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.20 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1112 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1112
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1112

8.4.2.21 DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information on the individual debit transaction(s) included in the message.

Impacted by: C24 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf> contains the following
DirectDebitTransactionInformation27 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C22	950
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		950
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	951
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		951
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		952
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			952
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		952
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		952
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		952
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		953
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		953
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	953
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		954
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		955
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		955
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	956
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		956
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		957
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	957
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		957
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		958
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		958
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		958
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		958

Constraints

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

8.4.2.21.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References used for a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C22 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1085
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1086
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1086
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1086

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

8.4.2.21.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1116 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

8.4.2.21.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1141

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.2.21.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

8.4.2.21.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority3Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

8.4.2.21.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.**SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>** contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		952
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		952

8.4.2.21.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1159**8.4.2.21.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1159**8.4.2.21.7 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq> contains the following elements (see ["SettlementTimeRequest2"](#) on page 1111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112

8.4.2.21.8 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) institutional creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.21.9 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) financial institutional creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.21.10 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		954
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		955

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.21.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

8.4.2.21.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

8.4.2.21.10.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.21.10.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**8.4.2.21.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

8.4.2.21.11 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

8.4.2.21.12 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		956
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		957
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	957
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		957
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		958

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

8.4.2.21.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

8.4.2.21.12.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

8.4.2.21.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.21.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

8.4.2.21.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

8.4.2.21.13 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1164**8.4.2.21.14 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.*Usage:* Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1090

8.4.2.21.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation2](#)" on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1089

8.4.2.2 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C19 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C19 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **pacs.028.001.05**

FIToFIPaymentStatusRequestV05

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionPaymentStatusRequest message is sent by the debtor agent to the creditor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to request a FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message containing information on the status of a previously sent instruction.

Usage

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest message is exchanged between agents to request status information about instructions previously sent. Its usage will always be governed by a bilateral agreement between the agents.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest message can be used to request information about the status (such as rejection, acceptance) of a credit transfer instruction, a direct debit instruction, as well as other intra-agent instructions (for example FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest).

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest message refers to the original instruction(s) by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequestV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status request message.

B. OriginalGroupInformation

Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status request message refers to.

C. TransactionInformation

Information concerning the original transaction, to which the status request message refers.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtStsReq>	[1..1]		C13, C14, C15, C20	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		970
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..*]	±		970
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			971
	StatusRequestIdentification <StsReqId>	[0..1]	Text		978
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		979
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		979
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		979
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		979
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		979
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		979
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		980
	InstructingAgent <InstgAg>	[0..1]	±		980
	InstructedAgent <InstdAg>	[0..1]	±		980
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			980
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	987
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		987
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		988
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		988
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		988
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		988
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C22, C23	989
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	992
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	994
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		995
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		995
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	995
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		996
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		996
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	997
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		997
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		997
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	998
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		998
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		999
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	999
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		999
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1000
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1002
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1003
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1005
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1007
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1008
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1012
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1012
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1013
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1013
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1014
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1014
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1015
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1017
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1017

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1018
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1019
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1019
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1020
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1020
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1020
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1023
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1023
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1030
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1030
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1032
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1033
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1033
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1034
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1035
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1035
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1036
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1037
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1038
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1039
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1041
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1041
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1042
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1045

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1045
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1046
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1046
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1048
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1048
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1050
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1050
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1051
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1051
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1053
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1053
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1054
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1054

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1054
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1055
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1055
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1056
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1056
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1056
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1057
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1057
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1058
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1059
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1059
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1059
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1059
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1061
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1061
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1061
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1062
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1063
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1063
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1064
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1064
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1064
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	1064

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	1065

9.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 OriginalGroupInformationAbsenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformation is absent, then

TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformation[*] is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 OriginalGroupInformationMultiplePresenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformation is present and multiple times (Occurrence > 1), then TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformation[2] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 OriginalGroupInformationSinglePresenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present and only once, then TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be absent.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformation[1] is present

And /OriginalGroupInformation[2] is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C17 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C18 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C22 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status request message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "[GroupHeader91](#)" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1092
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1092
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1093
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1093

9.4.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnIGrpInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status request message refers to.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation27" on page 1097 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1097
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1098

9.4.3 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transaction, to which the status request message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following **PaymentTransaction131** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusRequestIdentification <StsReqId>	[0..1]	Text		978
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		979
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		979
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		979
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		979
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		979
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		979
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		980
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		980
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		980
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			980
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	987
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		987
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		988
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		988
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		988
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		988
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C22, C23	989
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	992
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	994
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		995
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		995
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	995
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		996
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		996
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	997
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		997
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		997
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	998
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		998
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		999
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	999
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		999
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1000
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1002
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1003
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1005
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1007

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1008
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1012
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1012
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1013
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1013
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1014
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1014
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1015
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1017
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1018
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1018

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1019
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1019
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1020
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1020
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1020
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1023
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1023
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1030
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1030
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1032
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1033
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1033
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1034

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1035
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1035
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1036
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1037
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1038
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1039
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1041
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1041
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1042
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1045
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1046
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1046

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1048
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1048
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1050
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1050
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1051
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1051
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1053
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1053
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1054
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1054
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1054
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1055
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1055
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1056
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1056

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1056
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1057
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1057
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1058
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1059
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1059
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1059
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1059
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1061
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1061
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1061
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1062
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1063
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1063
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1064
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1064
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1064
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	1064

9.4.3.1 StatusRequestIdentification <StsReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the status request.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the request message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 1093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1093
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1094

9.4.3.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.5 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.6 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1160

9.4.3.7 AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

9.4.3.8 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.9 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

9.4.3.10 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

9.4.3.11 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	987
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		987
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		988
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		988
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		988
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		988
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C22, C23	989
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	992
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	994
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		995
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		995
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	995
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		996
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		996
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	997
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		997
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		997

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	998
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		998
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		999
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	999
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		999
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1000
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1002
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1003
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1005
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1007
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1008
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1012
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1012
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1012

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1013
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1013
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1014
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1014
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1015
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1017
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalReason <OrgnRsn>	[0..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1018
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1019
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1019
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1020
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1020
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1020
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1023

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1023
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1030
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1030
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1032
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1033
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1033
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1034
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1035
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1035
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1036
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1037
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1038
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1039
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1041
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1041
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1042
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1045
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1046
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1046
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1048
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1048

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1048
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1050
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1050
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1051
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1051
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1053
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1053
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1054
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1054
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1054
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1055
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1055
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1056
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1056
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1056
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1057
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1057
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1058
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1059
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1059
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1059

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1059
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1061
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1061
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1061
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1062
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1063
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1063
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1064
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1064
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1064

9.4.3.11.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1069
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1070
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1070
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1070

9.4.3.11.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158

9.4.3.11.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158

9.4.3.11.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1073

9.4.3.11.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

9.4.3.11.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12

"InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C16 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C17

"SettlementMethodClearingRule", C18 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C19

"SettlementMethodCoverRule", C22 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C23

"ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	992
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	994
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		995
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		995
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	995
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		996
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		996
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	997
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		997
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		997
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	998
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		998
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		999
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	999
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		999
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1000
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1001

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

9.4.3.11.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

9.4.3.11.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	994
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**9.4.3.11.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		995

9.4.3.11.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1148

9.4.3.11.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

9.4.3.11.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		996
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		996
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	997
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		997

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**9.4.3.11.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

9.4.3.11.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		998
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		999
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	999
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		999
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1000

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

9.4.3.11.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.7.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

9.4.3.11.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1113 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1115
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1116

9.4.3.11.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

9.4.3.11.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1005
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1007
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1008
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1012
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1012
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1013
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1013
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1014
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1014
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1015
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1017
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1017

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1018
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1019
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1019
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1020
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1020

9.4.3.11.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1007
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1008
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1012
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1012
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1013
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1013
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1014
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1014
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1015
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1017
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1018

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1018
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1019
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1019
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1019
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1020

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

9.4.3.11.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

9.4.3.11.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

9.4.3.11.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1012
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1012
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1012
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1013
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1013
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1014
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1014
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1015
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1015
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1017
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1017
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1018
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1018

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**9.4.3.11.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1011
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1012
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1012
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1012

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165**9.4.3.11.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1013
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1014
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1014
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1015

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1016
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1017

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1018

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

9.4.3.11.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1162

9.4.3.11.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

9.4.3.11.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

9.4.3.11.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

9.4.3.11.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1020

9.4.3.11.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150

9.4.3.11.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

9.4.3.11.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1073
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1074
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1074
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1075

9.4.3.11.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1023
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1023
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1030
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1030
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1032
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1033
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1033
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1034
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1035
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1035
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1036
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1037
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1038
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1039
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1041
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1041
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1042
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1045
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1046
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1046
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1048

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1048
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1050
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1050
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			1051
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1051
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1053
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1053
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1054

9.4.3.11.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

9.4.3.11.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1030
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1030
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1032
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1033
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1033
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1034
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1035
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1035
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1036
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1037

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1038
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1039
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1041
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1041
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1042
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1045
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1046
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1046
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1048
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1048

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1050
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1050
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1051
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1051
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1053
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1053
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1054

9.4.3.11.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1030
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1030
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1032
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1033
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1033
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1034
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1035
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1035
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1036
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1037

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1038
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1039

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1029

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1032
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1033
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1033
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1034
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1035
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1035
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1036
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1037
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1038
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1039

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1032
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1033

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1149

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1034
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1035
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1035
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1036
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1037
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1038
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1039

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1035

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1035

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 1149**9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1037

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1037

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 1153

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1038
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1099
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1099
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1103

9.4.3.11.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1076
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1077

9.4.3.11.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

9.4.3.11.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

9.4.3.11.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1045
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1046
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1046
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1048
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1048
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1050
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1050
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1051
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1051
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1053

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1053

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1161

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1048
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1048
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1050
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1050
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1051
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1051
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1053
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1053

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1048
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1049

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1050
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1050
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1051
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1051
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1053

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1162**9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1051
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1053

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1051
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1052

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1166

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

9.4.3.11.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1133
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1133
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1133
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134

9.4.3.11.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163

9.4.3.11.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

9.4.3.11.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

9.4.3.11.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1055
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1056
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1056
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1056

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1165**9.4.3.11.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

9.4.3.11.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1058
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1059
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1059

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

9.4.3.11.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1061
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1061

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165**9.4.3.11.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

9.4.3.11.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1063
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1063
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1064

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

9.4.3.11.20.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

9.4.3.11.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.11.20.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1165

9.4.3.11.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

9.4.3.11.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

9.4.3.11.22 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.*Usage:*

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1090

9.4.3.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 Message Items Types

10.1 MessageComponents

10.1.1 Account

10.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

10.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 1147

10.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1066
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1067

10.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 1164

10.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1067

10.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1147**10.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1068

10.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1068

10.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 1151

10.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

10.1.2 Account Identification

10.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	1068
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1069

10.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C12 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1160

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

10.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1066
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1067

10.1.3 Amount**10.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1069
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1070
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1070
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1070

10.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1070
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1070

10.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

10.1.4 Charge

10.1.4.1 Charges7

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1071
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1071

10.1.4.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.4.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

10.1.5 Date Period

10.1.5.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1072

10.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158

10.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158

10.1.6 Date Time

10.1.6.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1072
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1073

10.1.6.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158

10.1.6.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1159**10.1.7 Direct Debit****10.1.7.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1073
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1074
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1074
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1074
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1075

10.1.7.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.7.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 1087 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			1087
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1088
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1088
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1089

10.1.7.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

10.1.7.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

10.1.7.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max10KBinary" on page 1143

10.1.7.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

10.1.7.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnIPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

10.1.7.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

10.1.7.1.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.

Usage:

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1075

10.1.7.1.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1150**10.1.7.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1165

10.1.8 Document

10.1.8.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1076
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1077

10.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1077

10.1.8.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1077

10.1.8.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

10.1.8.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.8.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.8.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

10.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		1078
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		1078

10.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1139

10.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1165

10.1.9.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1078
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1079
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1079
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1080

10.1.9.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C5 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1159

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

10.1.9.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 1077 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		1078
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		1078

10.1.9.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1160

10.1.9.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163

10.1.9.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1127
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1127

10.1.9.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 1083 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1083
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1084
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1084
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1084

10.1.9.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1081
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1081
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1081

10.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.9.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1160

10.1.9.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

10.1.9.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1127
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1127

10.1.9.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

10.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 1078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1078
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1079
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1079
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1080

10.1.9.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 1081 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1081
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1081
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1081

10.1.9.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1083
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1084
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1084
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1084

10.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.9.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1084

10.1.9.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1149

10.1.9.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.9.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.10 Identification Information

10.1.10.1 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1084
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1085

10.1.10.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1162

10.1.10.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.10.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.10.2 PaymentIdentification13

Definition: Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1085
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1086
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1086
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1086

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

10.1.10.2.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.10.2.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.10.2.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.10.2.4 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1160

10.1.10.2.5 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.11 Mandate

10.1.11.1 MandateClassification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1087

10.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "MandateClassification1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

10.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.11.2 MandateTypeInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			1087
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1088
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1088
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1089

10.1.11.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1088

10.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1152

10.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.11.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1088

10.1.11.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1150

10.1.11.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.11.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1089

10.1.11.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1148

10.1.11.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.11.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of direct debit instruction.

Classification <Clssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "MandateClassification1Choice" on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1087

10.1.12 Miscellaneous

10.1.12.1 RemittanceInformation2

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1089

10.1.12.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, for example, commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

10.1.12.2 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1090

10.1.12.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 1152

10.1.12.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.12.3 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1090
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1090
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1090

10.1.12.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.12.3.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.12.3.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

10.1.12.4 GroupHeader92

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1091
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1091
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		1091
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1091
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1091
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1092

10.1.12.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.12.4.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

10.1.12.4.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1163

10.1.12.4.4 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1161

10.1.12.4.5 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

10.1.12.4.6 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

10.1.12.5 GroupHeader91

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1092
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1092
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1093
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1093

10.1.12.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.12.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1159

10.1.12.5.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).*Usage:* The instructing agent is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.**InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

10.1.12.5.4 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).*Usage:* The instructed agent is the party receiving the status message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reported on.**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

10.1.12.6 OriginalGroupInformation29*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of the group of transactions as assigned by the original instructing party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1093
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1094

10.1.12.6.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.12.6.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, for example, pacs.003.001.01 or MT103.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.12.6.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1159**10.1.12.7 Frequency36Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

10.1.12.7.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

10.1.12.7.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

Period <Prd> contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095

10.1.12.7.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype: ["Frequency6Code" on page 1153](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

10.1.12.7.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 1161](#)

10.1.12.7.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.

PointInTime <PtInTm> contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1096

10.1.12.7.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

10.1.12.7.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1162

10.1.12.8 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the number of transactions that are reported with a specific transaction status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1097

10.1.12.8.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1163**10.1.12.8.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 1151**10.1.12.8.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1161**10.1.12.9 OriginalGroupInformation27***Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original group, to which the message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1097
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1098

10.1.12.9.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.12.9.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.12.9.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1159

10.1.12.9.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1163

10.1.12.9.5 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1161

10.1.12.10 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1099
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1099
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1103

10.1.12.10.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.12.10.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1100

10.1.12.10.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100

10.1.12.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 1149

10.1.12.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.12.10.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.12.10.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.12.10.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1101

10.1.12.10.4.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101

10.1.12.10.4.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 1153**10.1.12.10.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.12.10.4.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.12.10.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1102
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1103

10.1.12.10.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.12.10.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

10.1.12.10.5.3 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1165**10.1.12.10.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1163**10.1.12.10.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.12.11 Authorisation1Choice

Definition: Provides the details on the user identification or any user key that allows to check if the initiating party is allowed to issue the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104

10.1.12.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the authorisation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Authorisation1Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	PreAuthorisedFile	Indicates a file has been pre authorised or approved within the originating customer environment and no further approval is required.
FDET	FileLevelAuthorisationDetails	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view both the payment information block and supporting customer credit transaction detail.
FSUM	FileLevelAuthorisationSummary	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view only the payment information block level information.
ILEV	InstructionLevelAuthorisation	Indicates that a file requires all customer transactions to be authorised or approved.

10.1.12.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the authorisation, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 1163

10.1.12.12 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1105

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.1.12.12.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1164

10.1.12.12.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

10.1.13 Organisation Identification

10.1.13.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1105
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1105
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1106
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1106
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106

10.1.13.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1159

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

10.1.13.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1160

10.1.13.1.3 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1106
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106

10.1.13.1.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.13.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1106
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1106

10.1.13.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1150**10.1.13.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.13.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.14 Party Identification

10.1.14.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

10.1.14.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

10.1.14.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1127
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1127

10.1.14.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "Party38Choice" on page 1109 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1109
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		1110

10.1.14.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1145

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.14.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1123
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1123

10.1.14.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		1109
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		1110

10.1.14.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1105
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1105
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1106
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1106
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106

10.1.14.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1119
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1119
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1120
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1120
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121

10.1.14.3 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1111
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1111

10.1.14.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

10.1.14.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		1083

10.1.15 Payment

10.1.15.1 SettlementTimeRequest2

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1112

10.1.15.1.1 CLSTime <CLSTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time by which the amount of money must be credited, with confirmation, to the CLS Bank's account at the central bank.*Usage:* Time must be expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1165**10.1.15.1.2 TillTime <TillTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time until when the payment may be settled.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1165**10.1.15.1.3 FromTime <FrTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time as from when the payment may be settled.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1165**10.1.15.1.4 RejectTime <RjctTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time by when the payment must be settled to avoid rejection.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1165**10.1.15.2 InstructionForCreditorAgent3***Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1112
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1112

10.1.15.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 1148**10.1.15.2.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

10.1.16 Payment Type

10.1.16.1 PaymentTypeInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1113
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1115
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1116

10.1.16.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

10.1.16.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

10.1.16.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114

10.1.16.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1152

10.1.16.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.16.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

10.1.16.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1150

10.1.16.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.16.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

Datatype: "SequenceType3Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

10.1.16.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1116

10.1.16.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1148

10.1.16.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.16.2 PaymentTypeInformation28***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

10.1.16.2.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

10.1.16.2.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

10.1.16.2.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117

10.1.16.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1152

10.1.16.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.16.2.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

10.1.16.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1150

10.1.16.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.16.2.5 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

10.1.16.2.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1148

10.1.16.2.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.17 Person Identification

10.1.17.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1119
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1119
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1120
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1120
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121

10.1.17.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1119
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1120

10.1.17.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

10.1.17.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.17.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.17.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1145

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.17.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121

10.1.17.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.17.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

10.1.17.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1151**10.1.17.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.17.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.17.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1123
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1123

10.1.17.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

10.1.17.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

10.1.17.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1165

10.1.17.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1165

10.1.17.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1165

10.1.17.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1164

10.1.17.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.17.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.17.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.17.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

10.1.17.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1123

10.1.17.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1165

10.1.17.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 1163

10.1.17.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

10.1.18 Postal Address

10.1.18.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1127
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1127

10.1.18.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125

10.1.18.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

10.1.18.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1084 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1084
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1085

10.1.18.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1164

10.1.18.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1164

10.1.18.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1164

10.1.18.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.18.1.15 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1145

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.18.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1165

10.1.19 Regulatory Reporting**10.1.19.1 RegulatoryReporting3**

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1128
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1128
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		1130
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1130
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1130

10.1.19.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Datatype: "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

10.1.19.1.2 Authority <Authrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

Authority <Authrty> contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129

10.1.19.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1163

10.1.19.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1145

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.19.1.3 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		1130
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1130
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1130

10.1.19.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.19.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1158

10.1.19.1.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1145

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.19.1.3.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

Datatype: "Max10Text" on page 1163

10.1.19.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.19.1.3.6 Information <Inf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.20 Remittance**10.1.20.1 RemittanceLocation7**

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1131

10.1.20.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.20.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 1134 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcnAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			1135
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1136

10.1.20.2 Garnishment3*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1133
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1133
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1133
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1134

10.1.20.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132

10.1.20.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132

10.1.20.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNPD Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1149**10.1.20.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.20.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.20.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

10.1.20.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

10.1.20.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1163**10.1.20.2.5 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1158**10.1.20.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1142

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.20.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

10.1.20.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1161):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

10.1.20.3 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			1135
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1136

10.1.20.3.1 Method <Mtd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

10.1.20.3.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1164**10.1.20.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1136

10.1.20.3.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1163

10.1.20.3.3.2 Address <Adr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1127
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1127

10.1.21 Status**10.1.21.1 PaymentReturnReason6***Definition:* Provides further details on the reason of the return of the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1137
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1138

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is present

And /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

10.1.21.1.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

10.1.21.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138

10.1.21.1.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 1152**10.1.21.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.21.1.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the return reason.*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 1163**10.1.21.2 PaymentReversalReason9***Definition:* Provides further details on the reason of the reversal of the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1139
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1139

10.1.21.2.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the reversal.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1107
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1108
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1108
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1109

10.1.21.2.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the reversal.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **ReversalReason4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1139

10.1.21.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the reversal, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalReversalReason1Code" on page 1152**10.1.21.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the reversal, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.21.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the reversal reason.*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 1163**10.1.22 System Identification****10.1.22.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1139

10.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1148**10.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.23 Tax

10.1.23.1 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1140
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1140

10.1.23.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.23.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.23.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1165

10.1.23.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1141
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

10.1.23.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.23.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.23.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.23.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1141

10.1.23.2.4.1 Title <Titl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1165**10.1.23.2.4.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1163**10.2 Message Datatypes****10.2.1 Amount****10.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount***Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1143

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1143

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.2.2 Binary

10.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

10.2.3 CodeSet

10.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

10.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

10.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

10.2.3.4 Authorisation1Code

Definition: Specifies the level of approval depending on a number of factors, including payment type, threshold amount or local country or operations practice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	PreAuthorisedFile	Indicates a file has been pre authorised or approved within the originating customer environment and no further approval is required.
FDET	FileLevelAuthorisationDetails	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view both the payment information block and supporting customer credit transaction detail.
FSUM	FileLevelAuthorisationSummary	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view only the payment information block level information.
ILEV	InstructionLevelAuthorisation	Indicates that a file requires all customer transactions to be authorised or approved.

10.2.3.5 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

10.2.3.6 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

10.2.3.7 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.2.3.8 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

10.2.3.9 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

10.2.3.10 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRE	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

10.2.3.11 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.12 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.13 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

10.2.3.14 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.15 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

10.2.3.16 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.17 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.18 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.19 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.20 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.21 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

10.2.3.22 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.23 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.24 ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of payment instructions, as published in an external payment group status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.25 ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.26 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.27 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.28 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.29 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.30 ExternalReversalReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reversal reason, as published in an external reversal reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.31 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength 4

10.2.3.32 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

10.2.3.33 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

10.2.3.34 Frequency6Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

10.2.3.35 Instruction4Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

10.2.3.36 MandateClassification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

10.2.3.37 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

10.2.3.38 PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

10.2.3.39 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

10.2.3.40 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

10.2.3.41 Priority3Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

10.2.3.42 RegulatoryReportingType1Code

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

10.2.3.43 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

10.2.3.44 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

10.2.3.45 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

10.2.3.46 SettlementMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

10.2.3.47 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

10.2.4 Date

10.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

10.2.5 DateTime

10.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

10.2.6 IdentifierSet

10.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

10.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

10.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

10.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

10.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

10.2.7 Indicator

10.2.7.1 BatchBookingIndicator

Definition: Identifies whether the sending party requests a single debit or credit entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

Meaning When False: Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

10.2.7.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

10.2.8 Quantity

10.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

10.2.8.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

10.2.9 Rate

10.2.9.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

10.2.9.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

10.2.10 Text**10.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText**

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

10.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

10.2.10.3 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

10.2.10.4 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

10.2.10.5 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

10.2.10.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

10.2.10.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

10.2.10.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

10.2.10.9 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

10.2.10.10 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

10.2.10.11 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

10.2.10.12 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

10.2.10.13 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

10.2.10.14 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

10.2.10.15 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.10.16 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

10.2.10.17 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

10.2.11 Time**10.2.11.1 ISOTime**

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

10.2.12 Year

10.2.12.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year